Western Digital.

Product Manual

# Ultrastar® DC HA340 (10/12TB)

3.5-inch Serial ATA Hard Disk Drive

Models: WUS721212BLE604
WUS721212BLE6L4

WUS721210BLE604
WUS721210BLE6L4

Revision 1.0

30 August 2024

## ***Publication Disclaimer Information***

*Western Digital Technologies, Inc. or its affiliates' (collectively "Western Digital") general policy does not recommend the use of its products in life support applications where in a failure or malfunction of the product may directly threaten life or injury. Per Western Digital Terms and Conditions of Sale, the user of Western Digital products in life support applications assumes all risk of such use and indemnifies Western Digital against all damages. This document is for information use only and is subject to change without prior notice. Western Digital assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document, nor for incidental or consequential damages resulting from the furnishing, performance or use of this material.*

*Absent a written agreement signed by Western Digital or its authorized representative to the contrary, Western Digital explicitly disclaims any express and implied warranties and indemnities of any kind that may, or could, be associated with this document and related material, and any user of this document or related material agrees to such disclaimer as a precondition to receipt and usage hereof.*

*Each user of this document or any product referred to herein expressly waives all guaranties and warranties of any kind associated with this document any related materials or such product, whether expressed or implied, including without limitation, any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or non-infringement. Each user of this document or any product referred to herein also expressly agrees Western Digital shall not be liable for any incidental, punitive, indirect, special, or consequential damages, including without limitation physical injury or death, property damage, lost data, loss of profits or costs of procurement of substitute goods, technology, or services, arising out of or related to this document, any related materials or any product referred to herein, regardless of whether such damages are based on tort, warranty, contract, or any other legal theory, even if advised of this possibility of such damages.*

*This document and its contents, including diagrams, schematics, methodology, work product, and intellectual property rights described in, associated with, or implied, by this document, are the sole and exclusive property of Western Digital. No intellectual property license, express or implied, is granted by Western Digital associated with the document recipient's receipt, access and/or use of this document or the products referred to herein; Western Digital retains all rights hereto.*

*Western Digital, the Western Digital design, the Western Digital logo, and Ultrastar are registered trademarks or trademarks of Western Digital Corporation or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries. All other marks are the property of their respective owners.*



*References in this publication to Western Digital products, programs, or services do not imply that they will be made available in all countries. Product specifications provided are sample specifications and do not constitute a warranty. Actual specifications for unique part numbers may vary. Please visit the Support section of our website,* westerndigital.com/support*, for additional information on product specifications. Pictures shown may vary from actual products.*

# Table of Contents

# List of Tables

# List of Figures

# 1 General

## 1.1 Introduction

This document describes the specifications of the Western Digital Ultrastar® DC HA340 3.5-inch 7200-rpm serial ATA interface hard disk drive with the following model numbers:

**Table 1 R/N and Models**

| Capacity[1] | Type | Interface | Format | Model# | Security Mode | P3 Power Disable Supported |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12TB | 3VAHA2 | Serial ATA | 512 Emulation | WUS721212BLE604 | Base (SE) | Yes |
| | | | | WUS721212BLE6L4 | | No |
| | | | | WUS721212BLE600 | Instant Secure Erase | Yes |
| | | | | WUS721212BLE6L0 | | No |
| 10TB | 3VAHA2 | | | WUS721210BLE604 | Base (SE) | Yes |
| | | | | WUS721210BLE6L4 | | No |
| | | | | WUS721210BLE600 | Instant Secure Erase | Yes |
| | | | | WUS721210BLE6**L**0 | | No |

[1] One TB equals one trillion bytes. Actual user capacity may be less due to operating environment.

**How to Read Model Number Format**

WUS721208BLE604 - 8TB SATA 6Gb/s 512e Base (SE) with Legacy Pin 3 configuration

W = Western Digital
U = Ultrastar
S = Standard
72 = 7200 RPM
12 = Max capacity in series (12TB)
08 = Capacity of this model (8TB)
B = Generation code
L = 26.1 mm z-height
E6 = Interface (512e SATA 6Gb/s)
y = Power Disable Pin 3 status
    0 = Power Disable Pin 3 support,
    L = Legacy Pin 3 configuration – No Power Disable Support
z = Data Security Mode
    0 = Instant Secure Erase (BDE Off)
    4 = Base (SE)** : No Encryption, Sanitize Overwrite only

** ATA Security Feature Set comes standard on SATA

## 1.2 Glossary

| | |
|---|---|
| ADM | Automatic Drive Maintenance |
| DFT | Drive Fitness Test |
| ADM | Automatic Drive Maintenance |
| GB | 1,000,000,000 bytes |
| Gbps | 1,000,000,000 bits per second |
| KiB | 1,024 bytes |
| Kbpi | 1,000 bits per inch |
| Ktpi | 1,000 tracks per inch |
| MiB | 1,048,576 bytes |
| MB | 1,000,000 bytes |
| MB/s | 1,000,000 bytes per second |
| Mbps | 1,000,000 bits per second |
| MiB/s | 1,048,576 bytes per second |
| PI | Protection Information |
| PSID | Physical presence Security ID |
| S.M.A.R.T. | Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology |
| SE | Secure Erase |

## 1.3 General Caution

Do not apply force to the Top cover. Handle the drive by its edges or the frame only.

Do not touch the interface connector pins or the surface of the printed circuit board.

The drive can be damaged by shock or ESD (Electrostatic Discharge). Any damage sustained by the drive after removal from the shipping package and opening the ESD protective bag are the responsibility of the user.

## 1.4 References

- Serial ATA II: Extensions to Serial ATA 1.0
- Serial ATA International Organization: Serial ATA Revision 3.5

# 2 General Features

- Data capacity of up to 12TB
- Spindle speed of 7200 RPM
- Fluid dynamic bearing motor
- Dual stage actuator (DSA)
- Closed-loop actuator servo
- Load/unload mechanism, non-head disk contact start/stop
- Automatic actuator lock
- Write cache
- Power saving modes/low RPM idle mode (APM)
- S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring and Analysis Reporting Technology)
- Adaptive zone formatting
- RVS (Rotational Vibration Safeguard)
- 512 MiB DDR3 Memory
- Segmented buffer implementation
- Automatic error recovery procedures for read and write commands
- Automatic defect reallocation
- Power Disable (SATA)
- PSID support
- Sector format of 512e bytes/sector
- Native command queuing support
- Self-diagnostics at Power on
- Serial ATA data transfer 6/3/1.5 Gbps
- CHS and LBA modes
- Security feature support
- 48 bit addressing feature
- SATA 3.5 compliant with optional SATA 3.3 Power Disable Feature support

# Part 1. Functional Specification

# 3 Fixed Disk Subsystem Description

## 3.1 Control Electronics

The drive is electronically controlled by a microprocessor, several logic modules, digital/analog modules, and various drivers and receivers. The control electronics perform the following major functions:

- Controls and interprets all interface signals between the host controller and the drive.
- Controls read write accessing of the disk media, including defect management and error recovery.
- Controls starting, stopping, and monitoring of the spindle.
- Conducts a power-up sequence and calibrates the servo.
- Analyzes servo signals to provide closed loop control. These include position error signal and estimated velocity.
- Monitors the actuator position and determines the target track for a seek operation.
- Controls the voice coil motor and secondary actuator drivers to align the actuator in a desired position.
- Constantly monitors error conditions of the servo and takes corresponding action if an error occurs.
- Monitors various timers such as head settle and servo failure.
- Performs self-checkout (diagnostics).

## 3.2 Head Disk Assembly

The head disk assembly (HDA) is assembled in a clean room environment and contains the disks, a spindle motor, actuator assembly, and voice coil motor. Air is constantly circulated and filtered when the drive is operational. Venting of the HDA is accomplished via a breather filter.

The spindle is driven directly by a brushless, sensorless DC drive motor. Dynamic braking is used to stop the spindle quickly.

## 3.3 Actuator

The read/write heads are mounted in the actuator. The actuator is a swing-arm assembly driven by a voice coil motor. A closed-loop positioning servo controls the movement of the actuator. An embedded servo pattern supplies feedback to the positioning servo to keep the read/write heads centered over the desired track.

The actuator assembly is balanced to allow vertical or horizontal mounting without adjustment.

When the drive is powered off, the actuator automatically moves the head to the actuator ramp outside of the disk where it parks.

# 4 Drive Characteristics

This section describes the characteristics of the drive.

## 4.1 Default Logical Drive Parameters

The default of the logical drive parameters in Identify Device data is as shown below.

**Table 2 Formatted Capacity**

| Description | SATA model | |
|---|---|---|
| **Physical Layout** | | |
| Label capacity | 12TB | 10TB |
| Bytes per Sector | 512e | 512e |
| **Logical Layout**[1] | | |
| Number of Heads | 12 | 10 |
| Number of Disks | 6 | 5 |
| Bytes per Sector | 512 | 512 |
| Number of Sectors | 23,437,770,752 | 19,532,873,728 |
| Total Logical Data Bytes | 12,000,138,625,024 | 10,000,831,348,736 |

*Notes:*

*[1] Logical layout: Logical layout is an imaginary drive parameter (that is, the number of heads) which is used to access the drive from the system interface. The Logical layout to Physical layout (that is, the actual Head and Sectors) translation is done automatically in the drive. The default setting can be obtained by issuing an IDENTIFY DEVICE command.*

## 4.2 Data Sheet

**Table 3 Data sheet**

| Description | 12TB SATA Model | 10TB SATA Model |
|---|---|---|
| Max data transfer rate (Mbps) | 2136 | 2136 |
| Max interface transfer rate (MB/s) | 600 | 600 |
| Typical max sustained transfer rate (MB/s) | 267 | 267 |
| Typical max sustained transfer rate (MiB/s) | 255 | 255 |
| Data buffer size (MiB) | 262 | 262 |
| Rotational speed (RPM) | 7200 | 7200 |
| Recording density- max (kbpi) | 2059 | 2059 |
| Track density - nominal (ktpi) | 493 | 493 |
| Areal density - max (Gbits/in$^2$) | 1164 | 1164 |

## 4.3 World Wide Name Assignment

**Table 4 World Wide Name Assignment**

| Description | SATA Model |
|---|---|
| Organizationally Unique Identifier (OUI) | 0014EEh (for Western Digital) |
| SHBU Block Assignment (Initial) | 2h (Thailand) |

## 4.4 Drive Organization

### 4.4.1 Drive Format

Upon shipment from WESTERN DIGITAL manufacturing, the drive satisfies the sector continuity in the physical format By means of the defect flagging strategy described in Section 5 “Defect Flagging Strategy” in order to provide the maximum performance to users.

### 4.4.2 Cylinder Allocation

Physical cylinder is calculated from the starting data track of 0. It is not relevant to logical CHS. Depending on the capacity some of the inner zone cylinders are not allocated.

**Data cylinder**
This cylinder contains the user data which can be sent and retrieved via read/write commands and a spare area for reassigned data.

**Spare cylinder**
The spare cylinder is used by Western Digital manufacturing and includes data sent from a defect location.

## 4.5 Performance Characteristics

Drive performance is characterized by the following parameters:

- Command overhead
- Mechanical positioning
  - Seek time
  - Latency
- Data transfer speed
- Buffering operation (Look ahead/Write cache)

All the above parameters contribute to drive performance. There are other parameters that contribute to the performance of the actual system. This specification defines the characteristics of the drive, not the characteristics of the system throughput which depends on the system and the application.

The terms “Typical” and “Max” are used throughout this specification with the following meanings: Typical. The average of the drive population tested at nominal environmental and voltage conditions. Max. The maximum value measured on any one drive over the full range of the environmental and voltage conditions. (See Section 6.2 “Environment” and Section 6.3 “DC Power Requirements”).

### 4.5.1 Mechanical Positioning

#### 4.5.1.1 Average Latency

**Table 5 Latency Time**

| Rotational Speed | Time for a Revolution (ms) | Average Latency (ms) |
|---|---|---|
| 7200 RPM | 8.33 | 4.2 |

### 4.5.2 Drive Ready Time

**Table 6 Drive Ready Time**

| Power on to Ready | Typical (sec) | Maximum (sec) |
|---|---|---|
| 12TB Model | 21 | 30 |
| 10TB Model | 18 | 30 |

**Drive Ready** The condition in which the drive is able to perform a media access command (such as read, write) immediately.

**Power on** This includes the time required for the internal self-diagnostics.

***Notes:*** *The typical and maximum drive ready times in the table are for proper power shutdown using the required power-off sequence. The actual time may vary depending on the drive pre-condition before the EPO event.*

## 4.5.3 Operating Modes

### 4.5.3.1 Operating Mode Descriptions

| Operating Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| **Spin up** | Period of time from 0 rpm to full rpm |
| **Start up** | Period of time from power on to drive ready |
| **Seek** | Seek operation mode |
| **Write** | Write operation mode |
| **Read** | Read operation mode |
| **Active** | Drive is able to perform a media access command (such as read, write) immediately |
| **Idle_0** | Drive Ready, not performing I/O; drive may power down selected electronics to reduce power without increasing response time |
| **Idle_A** | Drive Ready, not performing I/O; drive may power down selected electronics to reduce power without increasing response time |
| **Idle_B** | Spindle rotation at 7200 RPM with heads unloaded |
| **Idle_C/Standby_Y** | Spindle rotation at low RPM with heads unloaded |
| **Standby_Z** | Actuator is unloaded and spindle motor is stopped. Commands can be received immediately |
| **Sleep (SATA)** | Actuator is unloaded and spindle motor is stopped. Only soft reset or hard reset can change the mode to Standby_Z |

*Note: Upon power down or spindle stop a head locking mechanism will secure the heads in the OD parking position.*

### 4.5.3.2 Mode Transition Times

Mode transition times are shown below.

**Table 7 Mode Transition Times**

| From | To | RPM | Typical (sec) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Idle_B | Active | 7200 | 1 |
| Idle_C | Active | 6300 --> 7200 | 4 |
| Standby_Y | Active | 6300 --> 7200 | 4 |
| Standby_Z | Active | 0 --> 7200 | 14 |

*Note: Maximum transition time of 30 seconds based on drive timeout value.*

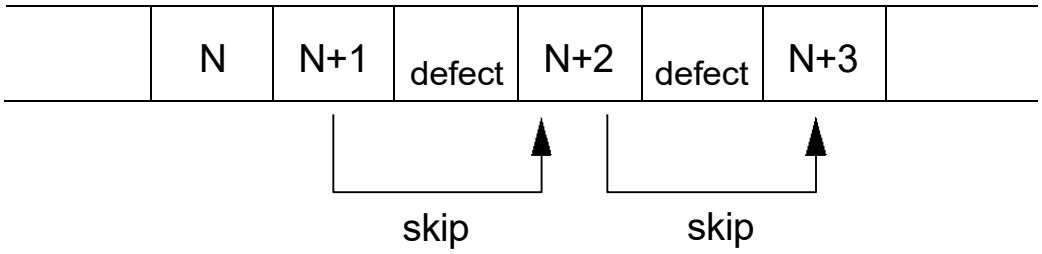
# 5 Defect Flagging Strategy

Media defects are remapped to the next available sector during the Format Process in manufacturing. The mapping from LBA to the physical locations is calculated by an internally maintained table.

## 5.1 Shipped Format

- Data areas are optimally used.
- No extra sector is wasted as a spare throughout user data areas.
- All pushes generated by defects are absorbed by the spare tracks of the inner zone.

**Figure 1 PList physical format**




Defects are skipped without any constraint, such as track or cylinder boundary. The calculation from LBA to physical is done automatically by internal table.

# 6 Specification

## 6.1 Electrical Interface

### 6.1.1 Connector Location

Refer to the following illustration to see the location of the connectors.

**Figure 2 Connector location**

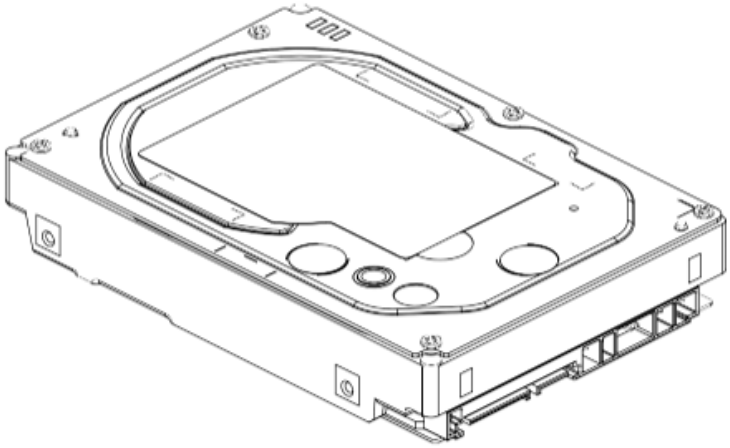
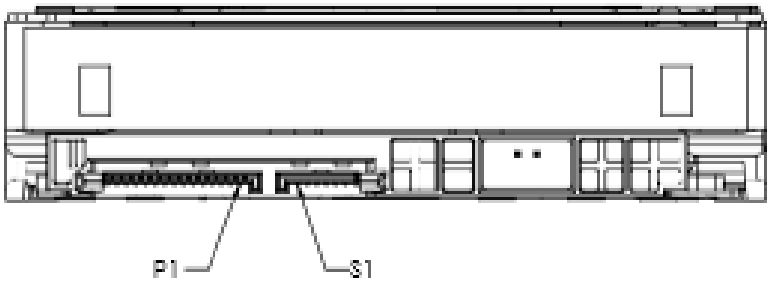


**Figure 3 Connector pin assignments**




#### 6.1.1.1 Signal Connector (SATA)

A Serial ATA device may be either directly connected to a host or connected to a host through a cable.

For direct connection, the device plug connector is inserted directly into a backplane connector. The device plug connector and the backplane connector incorporate features that enable the direct connection to be hot pluggable and blind mated.

For connection via cable, the device signal plug connector mates with the signal cable receptacle connector on one end of the cable. The signal cable receptacle connector on the other end of the cable is inserted into a host signal plug connector. The signal cable wire consists of two twinax sections in a common outer sheath.

Besides the signal cable, there is also a separate power cable for the cabled connection. A Serial ATA power cable

includes a power cable receptacle connector on one end and may be directly connected to the host power supply on the other end or may include a power cable receptacle on the other end. The power cable receptacle connector on one end of the power cable mates with the device power plug connector. The other end of the power cable is attached to the host as necessary.

## 6.1.2 Signal Definition (SATA)

SATA has receivers and drivers to be connected to TX+/- and RX +/- Serial data signal.
Defines the signal names of I/O connector pin and signal name.

**Table 8 Interface Connector Pins and I/O Signals**

| | No. | Plug Connector Pin Definition | | Signal | I/O |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Signal | S1 | GND | 2nd mate | Gnd | |
| | S2 | A+ | Differential signal A from Phy | RX+ | Input |
| | S3 | A- | | RX- | Input |
| | S4 | Gnd | 2nd mate | Gnd | |
| | S5 | B- | Differential signal B from Phy | TX- | Output |
| | S6 | B+ | | TX+ | Output |
| | S7 | Gnd | 2nd mate | Gnd | |
| Key and spacing separate signal and power segments | | | | | |
| Power | P1 | Reserved* | NOT USED (P1 and P2 tied internally) | Reserve | |
| | P2 | Reserved* | Not USED (P1 and P2 tied internally) | Reserve | |
| | P3 | Reserved* or PWDIS* (option) | Not USED (P1, P2 and P3 tied internally) or Enter/Exit Power Disable (option) | Reserve or PWDIS | |
| | P4 | Gnd | 1st mate | Gnd | |
| | P5 | Gnd | 2nd mate | Gnd | |
| | P6 | Gnd | 2nd mate | Gnd | |
| | P7 | V5 | 5V power,pre-charge,2nd Mate | 5V | |
| | P8 | V5 | 5V power | 5V | |
| | P9 | V5 | 5V power | 5V | |
| | P10 | Gnd | 2nd mate | Gnd | |
| | P11 | Reserved | Support staggered spin-up and LED activity VDih max=2.1V | Reserve | |
| | P12 | Gnd | 1st mate | Gnd | |
| | P13 | V12 | 12V power,pre-chage,2nd mate | V12 | |
| | P14 | V12 | 12V power | V12 | |
| | P15 | V12 | 12V power | V12 | |

** SATA Specification Revision 3.1 and prior revisions assigned 3.3V to pins P1, P2, and P3. In addition, device plug pins P1, P2, and P3 were required to be bused together. In the standard configuration of this product, P3 is connected with P1 and P2 and this product behaves as SATA 3.1 or prior version product in a system designed to SATA 3.2 system that does not support the 3.3 feature. For product with the optional SATA 3.3 Power Disable Feature supported, P3 is now assigned as the POWER DISABLE CONTROL PIN. If P3 is driven HIGH* (2.1V-3.6V max)*, power to the drive circuitry will be disabled. Drives with this optional feature WILL NOT POWER UP in systems designed to SATA Spec Revision 3.1 or earlier because P3 driven HIGH will prevent the drive from powering up.*

### 6.1.2.1 TX+ / TX-

These signals are the outbound high-speed differential signals that are connected to the serial ATA cable.

### 6.1.2.2 RX+ / RX-

These signals are the inbound high-speed differential signals that are connected to the serial ATA cable.

### 6.1.2.3 5V PRECHARGE

+5 Vdc that is available on the extended pins. It is used for PRECHARGE when connected to backplane incorporated feature.

### 6.1.2.4 12V PRECHARGE

+12 Vdc that is available on the extended pins. It is used for PRECHARGE when connected to backplane incorporated feature.

## 6.1.3 Out-of-Band Signaling (SATA)

**Figure 4 The timing of COMRESET, COMINIT and COMWAKE**

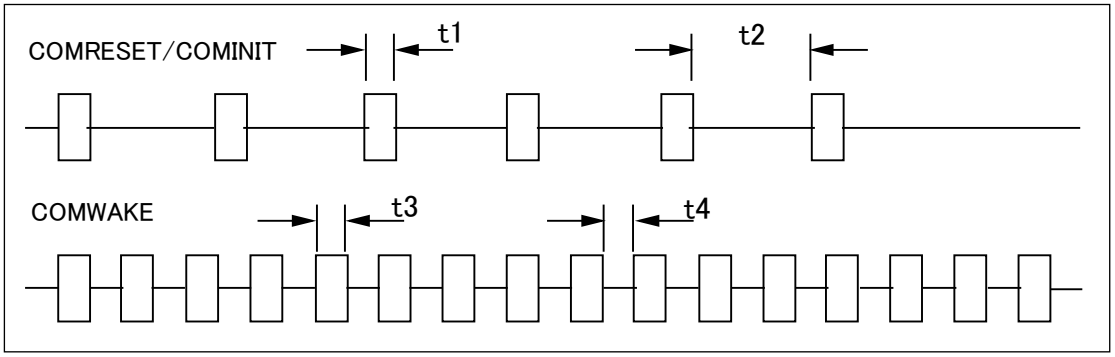



**Table 9 Parameter descriptions**

| | PARAMETER DESCRIPTION | Nominal (ns) |
|---|---|---|
| t1 | ALIGN primitives | 106.7 |
| t2 | Spacing | 319.9 |
| t3 | ALIGN primitives | 106.7 |
| t4 | Spacing | 106.5 |

## 6.1.4 Voltage and Ground Signals

The 12V and 5V contacts provide all of the voltages required by the drive. The two voltages share a common ground plane to which all of the ground contacts are connected.

## 6.1.5 Ready LED Output

The drive provides an open-drain driver with 15mA of current sink capability to the Ready LED Output signal. The cathode of the LED should be connected to this signal. The LED and the current-limiting resistor must be provided by the enclosure.

## 6.2 Environment

### 6.2.1 Temperature and Humidity

**Table 10 Temperature and Humidity**

| | |
|---|---|
| **System Responsibility** | |
| The system is responsible for maintaining a drive sensor temperature below 60C. Drive sensor temperature is as reported using SMART SCT. | |
| **Operating ambient conditions** | |
| Temperature<br>Relative Humidity<br>Maximum wet bulb temperature<br>Maximum temperature gradient<br>Maximum Relative Humidity gradient<br>Altitude | 5 to 60°C<br>5 to 90% non-condensing<br>29.4°C non-condensing<br>20°C/Hour<br>20%/Hr<br>–300 to 3,048 m |
| **Non-Operating conditions** | |
| Temperature<br>Relative humidity<br>Maximum wet bulb temperature<br>Maximum temperature gradient<br>Maximum Relative Humidity gradient<br>Altitude | -40 to 70°C<br>5 to 95% non-condensing<br>35°C non-condensing<br>20°C/Hour<br>20%/Hr<br>–300 to 12,000 m (Inside dashed-dotted line of Figure 5) |

*Notes:*

1. *Non-condensing conditions should be maintained at all times.*

**Figure 5 Limits of Temperature and Altitude**

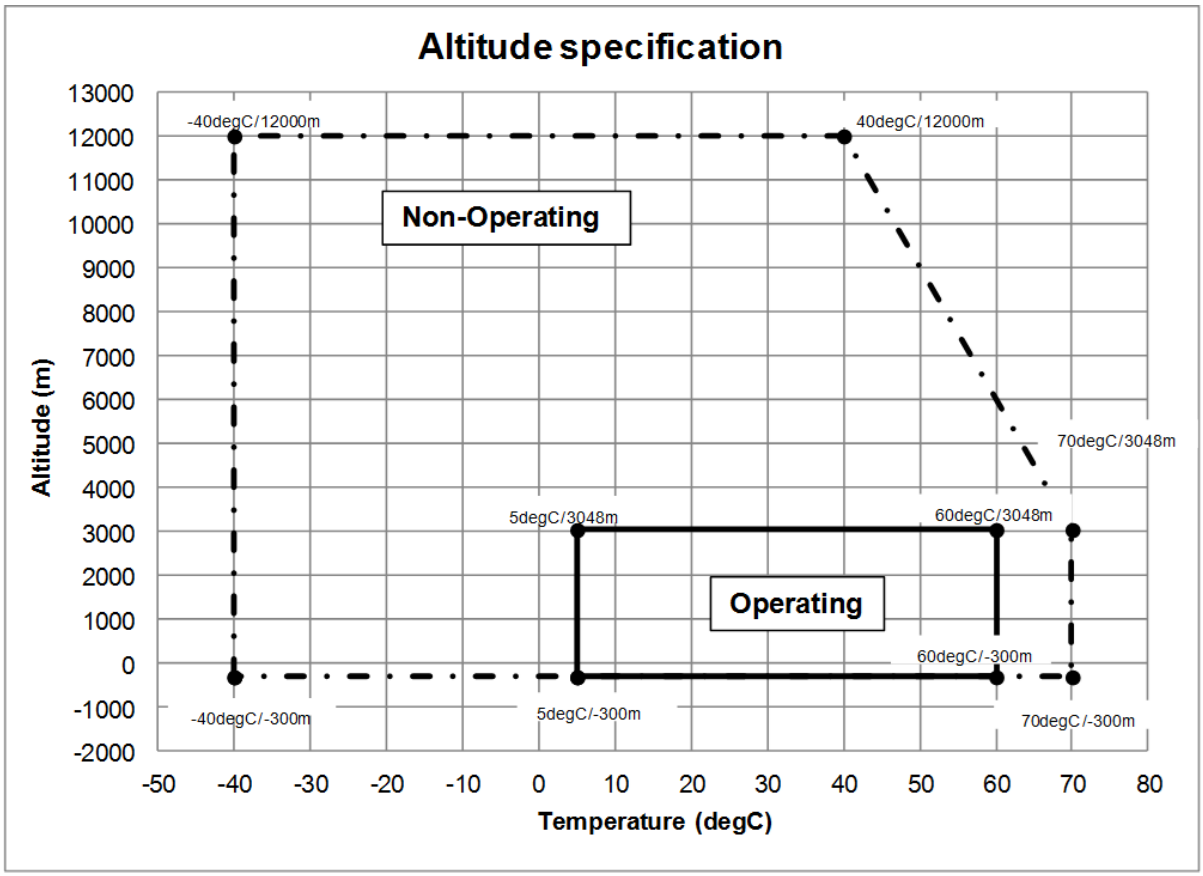
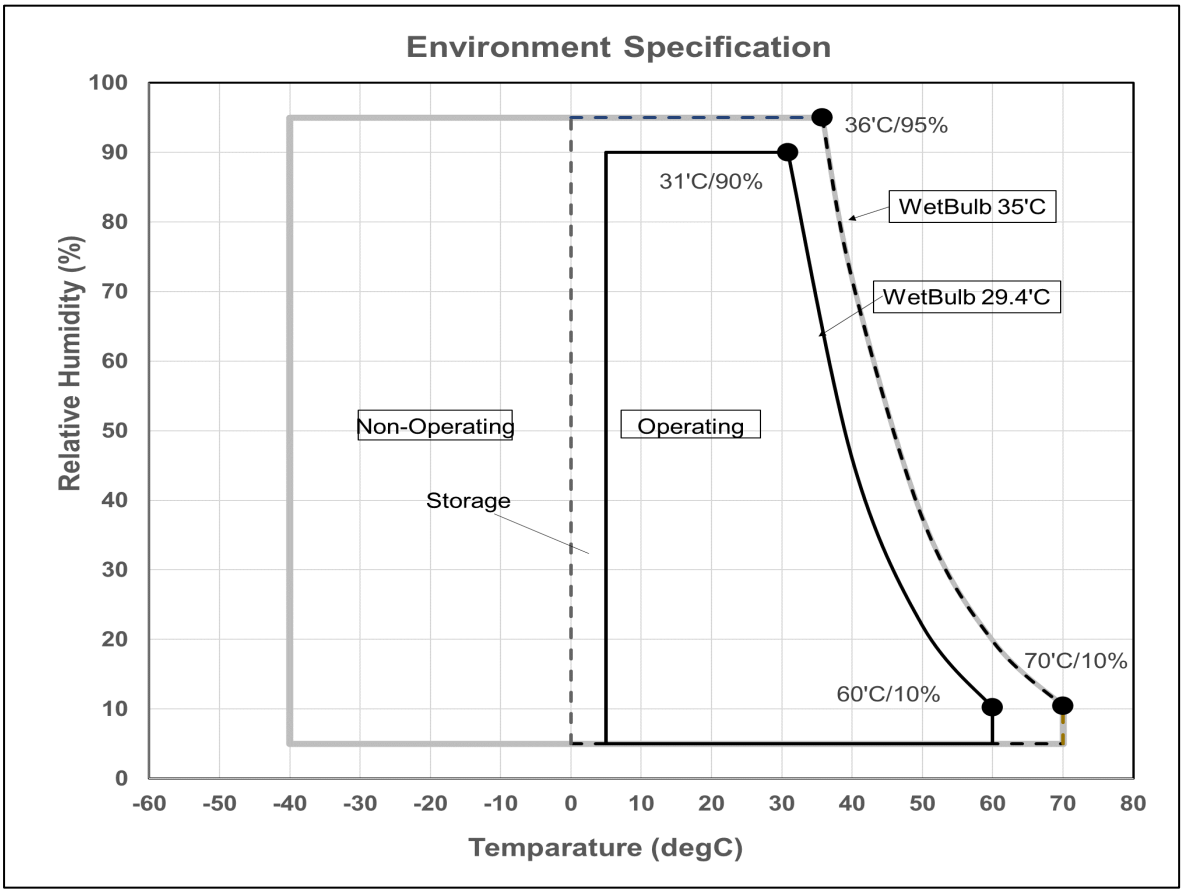


**Figure 6 Limits of Temperature and Humidity**




## 6.2.2 Storage Requirements

### 6.2.2.1 Packaging

The drive or option kit must be heat-sealed in a moisture barrier bag with bag supplied by Western Digital.

### 6.2.2.2 Storage

Maximum storage periods are 180 days within original, unopened Western Digital shipping bag or 60 days in an opened bag or outside the bag, while maintaining a temperature range of 0°C-60°C and the specified humidity and altitude limits in the Environmental section of this manual.

Storage can be extended to 1 year packaged or unpackaged under optimal environmental conditions (<25°C, <40% relative humidity non-condensing, and non-corrosive environment).

During any storage period, the drive shock, vibration, magnetic and electrical field specifications should be followed.

## 6.2.3 Atmospheric Condition

Environments that contain elevated levels of corrosives (e.., hydrogen sulfide, sulfur oxides, or hydrochloric acid) should be avoided. Care must be taken to avoid using any compound/material in a way that creates an elevated level of corrosive materials in the atmosphere surrounding the disk drive. Care must also be taken to avoid use of any organometallic (e.g., organosilicon, or organotin) compound/material in a way that creates elevated vapor levels of these compounds/materials in the atmosphere surrounding the disk drive.

## 6.3 DC Power Requirements

Damage to the drive electronics may result if the power supply cable is connected or disconnected to the legacy Power connector while power is being applied to the drive (no hot plug/unplug is allowed). If SATA power supply cable is connected or disconnected to the SATA power connector, hot plug/unplug is allowed.

Table values for current and power are considered ‘typical’ values. Typical is defined as observed average or observed maximum in a sample of 6 drives per model under voltage conditions of 5.0V and 12.0V at the drive reported temperatures as noted.

### 6.3.1 Input Voltage

**Table 11 Input Voltage**

| Input Voltage | During run and spin up | Absolute Max Spike Voltage | Supply Voltage Rise Time | Initial Capacitance |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| +5 Volts Supply | 5V ± 5% | –0.3 to 5.5V | 0 to 200ms | 1 uF |
| +12 Volts Supply | 12V ± 5% | –0.3 to 15.0V | 0 to 400ms | 1 uF |

*Caution: To avoid damage to the drive electronics, power supply voltage spikes must not exceed specifications.*

### 6.3.2 Power Supply Current

# 6.3.2.1 SATA, 12TB, Block Size 512e, 6Gb/sec

**Table 12 SATA Power Consumption, 12TB 512e**

(SATA) Serial ATA @ 6Gb/sec

12TB Model

| | IO/Sec | +5V Current (Amp) | +12V Current (Amp) | Power (Watts) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Max Peak Operational [1] | | 1.26 | 2.00 | |
| Start up Peak DC [2] | | 0.52 | 1.23 | |
| Start up Peak AC [3] | | 0.79 | 2.00 | |
| Idle_0 Ave. | | 0.35 | 0.55 | 8.3 |
| Idle Ripple | | 0.04 | 0.08 | |
| Random Read 4KB Qd=4 Peak [1] | | 1.15 | 1.99 | |
| Random Read 4KB Qd=4 Ave. | 108 | 0.39 | 0.78 | 11.2 |
| Random Read 4KB Qd=8 Peak [1] | | 1.16 | 1.91 | |
| Random Read 4KB Qd=8 Ave. | 127 | 0.39 | 0.78 | 11.4 |
| Random Read 4KB Qd=16 Peak [1] | | 1.16 | 1.91 | |
| Random Read 4kB Qd=16 Ave. | 150 | 0.39 | 0.78 | 11.3 |
| Random Write 4KB Qd=4 WCE=0 Peak [1] | | 0.77 | 1.74 | |
| Random Write 4KB Qd=4 WCE=0 Ave. | 466 | 0.39 | 0.58 | 8.9 |
| Random Write 4KB Qd=16 WCE=0 Peak [1] | | 0.77 | 1.88 | |
| Random Write 4kB Qd=16 WCE=0 Ave. | 466 | 0.39 | 0.58 | 8.9 |
| Random RW 50/50 8KB Qd=1 WCE=0 Peak @ 40IOPs [1] | | 1.14 | 1.93 | |
| Random RW 50/50 8KB Qd=1 WCE=0 Ave. @ 40IOPs | 40 | 0.35 | 0.62 | 9.2 |
| Random RW 50/50 4KB Qd=4 WCE=0 Peak [1] | | 1.17 | 1.98 | |
| Random RW 50/50 4KB Qd=4 WCE=0 Ave. | 185 | 0.39 | 0.79 | 11.4 |
| Random RW 70/30 4KB Qd=4 WCE=0 Peak [1] | | 1.17 | 1.90 | |
| Random RW 70/30 4KB Qd=4 WCE=0 Ave. | 147 | 0.39 | 0.82 | 11.8 |
| Random RW 50/50 4KB Qd=1 WCE=0 Peak [1] | | 1.15 | 1.92 | |
| Random RW 50/50 4KB Qd=1 WCE=0 Ave. | 138 | 0.38 | 0.73 | 10.7 |
| Max Power Workload | | | | |
| Random RW 70/30 4KB Qd=4 WCE=1 Peak [1] | | 1.16 | 1.99 | |
| Random RW 70/30 4KB Qd=4 WCE=1 Ave. | 149 | 0.39 | 0.82 | 11.8 |
| Sequential Read 64KB Qd=16 Peak [1] | MiB/s | 0.95 | | |
| Sequential Read 64KB Qd=16 Ave. [4] | 260 | 0.71 | 0.56 | 10.2 |
| Sequential Write 64KB Qd=16 Peak [1] | MiB/s | 0.81 | | |
| Sequential Write 64KB Qd=16 Ave. [4] | 259 | 0.61 | 0.55 | 9.7 |

| Power Save Mode | +5V Current (Amp) | +12V Current (Amp) | Power (Watts) | Power Saved (Watts) [5] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Idle_A | 0.35 | 0.55 | 8.3 | 0.0 |
| Idle_B | 0.08 | 0.47 | 6.0 | 2.3 |
| Idle_C | 0.08 | 0.33 | 4.3 | 4.0 |
| Standby_Y | 0.08 | 0.33 | 4.3 | 4.0 |
| Standby_Z | 0.08 | 0.005 | 0.5 | 7.9 |
| Sleep | 0.08 | 0.005 | 0.5 | 7.9 |

| PHY power condition | Port A Power Saved (Watts) |
|---|---|
| Partial | 0.10 |
| Slumber | 0.27 |

Notes

6 HDDs per model

Sample size

| | |
|---|---|
| Temperature | HDD reported temperature = 40°C (25°C for Start up) |
| Sampling Rate | 52.5K measurements/sec |
| PHY | Single port, 6Gb/s |

[1] Peak current is established via the average current in a 16 usec moving window. The peak values of the HDD in the population are then averaged and reported.

[2] Start up DC (average) current is measured within a 200ms sliding window. The peak DC values of the HDD in the population are then averaged and reported.

[3] Start up AC current is sampled at 62.5 kHz. The peak sample values of the HDD in the population are then averaged and reported.

[4] Average measured at sustained sequential streaming rate

[5] Power saved and compared to Idle_0

### 6.3.3 Power Line Noise Limits

**Table 13 Allowable Power Supply Noise Limits at Drive Power Connector**

| | **Noise Voltage** (mV pp) | **Frequency Range** |
|---|---|---|
| +5V DC | 250 | 100Hz-20MHz |
| | | |
| +12V DC | 800 | 100Hz-8KHz |
| | 450 | 8KHz-100KHz |
| | 250 | 100KHz-20MHz |

During drive operation, both 5 and 12-volt ripple are generated by the drive due to dynamic loading of the power supply. This voltage ripple will add to existing power supply voltage ripple. The sum is the power line noise.

To prevent significant performance loss, the power line noise level when measured at the drive power connector should be kept below the limits in the above table.

### 6.3.4 Power Consumption Efficiency

**Table 14 Power Consumption Efficiency**

| **Power Consumption Efficiency at Idle** | **SATA** |
|---|---|
| W/TB | 0.692 (12TB), 0.84 (10TB) |

## 6.4 Reliability

### 6.4.1 Annualized Failure Rate

This product has a projected 0.44% AFR specification rating based on typical workload and temperatures.
The AFR specification is based on a sample population and is estimated by statistical measurements and acceleration algorithms under typical operating conditions at 40C device reported temperature.
Derating of AFR will occur above these parameters, up to 550TB/YR workload and 60C (device reported temp).
AFR ratings do not predict an individual drive's reliability and do not constitute a warranty.

### 6.4.2 Data Integrity

When the write cache option is disabled, no customer data is lost during power loss. If the write cache option is active or has been recently used, some data loss can occur during power loss. To prevent the loss of data at power off, confirm the successful completion of a FLUSH CACHE (E7h) or FLUSH CACHE EXT (EAh) command.

### 6.4.3 Cable Noise Interference

To avoid any degradation of performance throughput or error rate when the interface cable is routed on top or comes in contact with the HDA assembly, the drive must be grounded electrically to the system frame by four screws. The common mode noise or voltage level difference between the system frame and power cable ground or AT interface cable ground should be in the allowable level specified in the power requirement section.

### 6.4.4 Load/Unload

The product supports a minimum of 600,000 normal load/unloads in a 40° C environment.
Load/unload is invoked by transition of the HDD's power mode. (Chapter 4.5.3 Operating Modes)

Idle (Idle_A) <-> unload idle (Idle_B)
Idle (Idle_A) <-> Low rpm idle (Idle_C)

### 6.4.5 Start/Stop Cycles

The drive withstands a minimum of 50,000 start/stop cycles in a 40° C environment and a minimum of 10,000 start/stop cycles in extreme temperature or humidity within the operating range.

### 6.4.6 Preventive Maintenance

None

### 6.4.7 Data Reliability

Probability of not recovering data is 1 in $10^{15}$ bits read.

LDPC on-the-fly/ offline data correction

- 4608 bit LDPC
- This implementation recovers maximum 2500 bits single burst error by on the fly correction and maximum 3500 bits single burst error by offline correction.

### 6.4.8 Workload

The maximum rated workload is <550TB/YR. The workload can be comprised of reads and/or writes.
The maximum rated workload is specified for operating at typical temperatures.
Occasional* excursions in operating conditions between the “typical AFR specification conditions” and the “maximum drive operating conditions” may occur without significant impact to reliability.

*Occasional excursions shall not exceed 2% of total run time.

### 6.4.9 Required Power-Off Sequence

The required sequence for removing power from the drive is as follows:

Step 1: Issue a STOP UNIT Command
Standby
Standby immediate
Sleep

*Note: Do not use the Flush Cache command for the power off sequence because this command does not invoke Unload*

Step 2: Wait until the Command Complete status is returned. However, the time out value needs to be 60 seconds considering error recovery time.

Step 3: Terminate power to HDD.

## 6.5 Mechanical Specifications

### 6.5.1 Physical Dimensions

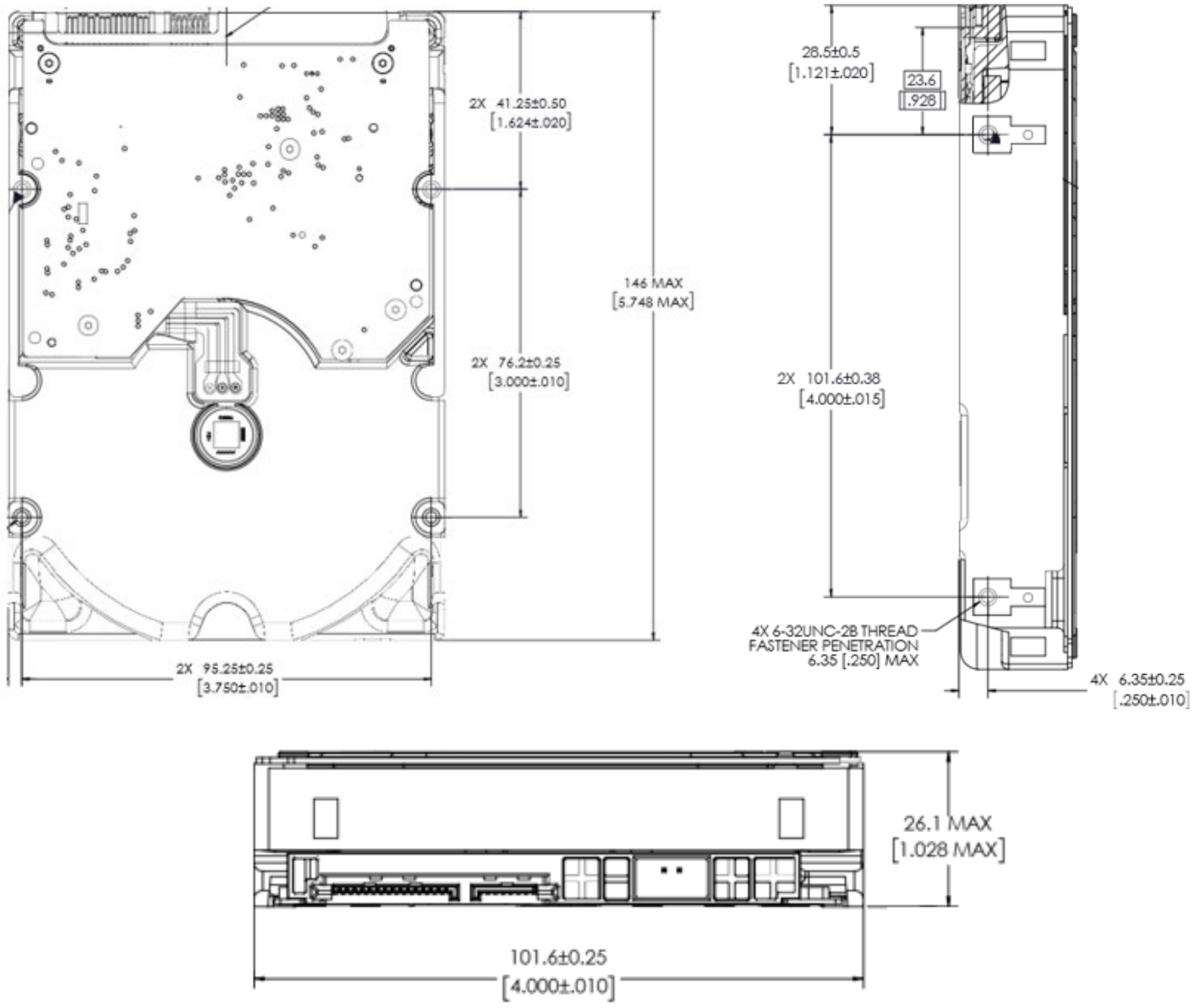
The following table shows the physical dimensions of the drive.

**Table 15 Physical Dimensions**

| Height (mm) | Width (mm) | Length (mm) | Weight (grams) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26.1 Max | 101.6 ± 0.25 | 147 Max | 750 Max |

#### 6.5.1.1 SATA

**Figure 7 Top, bottom, side views and mechanical dimensions, with connector position (SATA)**




All dimensions are in millimeters.

### 6.5.2 Drive Mounting

The drive will operate in all axes (6 directions). Performance and error rate will stay within specification limits if the drive is operated in other orientations than that in which it was formatted.

For reliable operation, the drive must be mounted in the system securely enough to prevent excessive motion or vibration of the drive during seek operation or spindle rotation, using appropriate screws or equivalent mounting hardware.

The recommended mounting screw torque is 0.6 - 1.0 Nm (6-10 Kgf.cm).

The recommended mounting screw depth is 3.8 mm maximum for bottom and 6.1 mm maximum for horizontal mounting.

Drive level vibration test and shock test are to be conducted with the drive mounted to the table using the bottom four screws.

### 6.5.3 Heads Unload and Actuator Lock

Heads are moved out from disks (unload) to protect the disk data during shipping, moving, or storage. Upon power down, the heads are automatically unloaded from disk area and the locking mechanism of the head actuator will secure the heads in unload position.

## 6.6 Vibration and Shock

All vibration and shock measurements recorded in this section are made with a drive that has no mounting attachments for the systems. The input power for the measurements is applied to the normal drive mounting points.

### 6.6.1 Operating Vibration

#### 6.6.1.1 Random Vibration Linear

The test is 30 minutes of random vibration using the power spectral density (PSD) levels shown below in each of three mutually perpendicular axes. The disk drive will operate without non-recoverable errors when subjected to the below random vibration levels.

**Table 16 Random Vibration PSD Profile Break Points (operating)**

| Frequency | 5 Hz | 17 Hz | 45 Hz | 48 Hz | 62 Hz | 65 Hz | 150 Hz | 200 Hz | 500 Hz | RMS ($m/sec^2$) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $[(m/sec^2)^2/Hz]$ | 1.9 x 10E–3 | 1.1 x 10E–1 | 1.1 x 10E–1 | 7.7 x 10E–1 | 7.7 x 10E–1 | 9.6 x 10E–2 | 9.6 x 10E–2 | 4.8 x 10E–2 | 4.8 x 10E-2 | 6.57 |

The overall RMS (Root Mean Square) level is 6.57 $m/sec^2$ (0.67 G).

#### 6.6.1.2 Swept Sine Vibration (Linear)

The drive will meet the criteria shown below while operating in the specified conditions:

- No errors occur with 4.9 $m/sec^2$ (0.5 G) 0 to peak, 5 to 300 to 5 Hz sine wave, 0.5 oct/min sweep rate with 3- minute dwells at two major resonances
- No data loss occurs with 9.8 $m/sec^2$ (1 G) 0 to peak, 5 to 300 to 5 Hz sine wave, 0.5 oct/min sweep rate with 3- minute dwells at two major resonances

#### 6.6.1.3 Random Vibration (Rotational)

The drive will meet the criteria shown below while operating in the specified conditions:

- Less than 20% performance degradation
- The overall RMS (Root Mean Square) level of vibration is 12.5 $Rad/sec^2$. PSD profile is shown below.

**Table 17 Random Vibration (Rotational) PSD Profile Break Points**

| Frequency | 20 Hz | 100 Hz | 200 Hz | 800 Hz | 1000 Hz | 1500 Hz | 1700 Hz | 2000 Hz | RMS ($Rad/s^2$) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $[(Rad/s^2)^2/Hz]$ | 1.90 x 10E–2 | 1.90 x 10E–2 | 1.87 x 10E–1 | 1.87 x 10E–1 | 5.33 x 10E–2 | 7.70 x 10E–3 | 4.00 x 10E-03 | 4.00 x 10E-03 | 12.5 |

## 6.6.2 Nonoperating Vibration

The drive does not sustain permanent damage or loss of previously recorded data after being subjected to the environment described below

### 6.6.2.1 Random Vibration

The test consists of a random vibration applied for each of three mutually perpendicular axes with the time duration of 10 minutes per axis. The PSD levels for the test simulate the shipping and relocation environment shown below. The overall RMS (Root Mean Square) level of vibration is 10.2 m/sec$^2$ (1.04 G).

**Table 18 Random Vibration PSD Profile Break Points (nonoperating)**

| Frequency | 2 Hz | 4 Hz | 8 Hz | 40 Hz | 55 Hz | 70 Hz | 200 Hz |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [(m/sec$^2$)$^2$/Hz] | 0.096 | 2.89 | 2.89 | 0.289 | 0.962 | 0.962 | 0.096 |

### 6.6.2.2 Swept Sine Vibration

- 19.6 m/sec$^2$ (2 G) (Zero to peak), 5 to 500 to 5 Hz sine wave
- 0.5 oct/min sweep rate
- 3 minutes dwell at two major resonances

## 6.6.3 Operating Shock

The drive meets the following criteria while operating in the conditions described below. The shock test consists of 10 shock inputs in each axis and direction for total of 60. There must be a delay between shock pulses long enough to allow the drive to complete all necessary error recovery procedures.

- No hard error occurs with a 98.1 m/sec$^2$ (10 G) half-sine shock pulse of 11 ms duration
- No hard error occurs with a 294 m/sec$^2$ (30 G) half-sine shock pulse of 4 ms duration
- No hard error occurs with a 686 m/sec$^2$ (70 G, Write/Read), half-sine shock pulse of 2 ms duration

## 6.6.4 Nonoperating Shock

The drive will operate without non-recoverable errors after being subjected to shock pulses with the following characteristics.

### 6.6.4.1 Trapezoidal Shock Wave

- Approximate square (trapezoidal) pulse shape
- Approximate rise and fall time of pulse is 1 ms
- Average acceleration level is 490 m/sec$^2$ (50 G). (Average response curve value during the time following the 1 ms rise time and before the 1 ms fall with a time "duration of 11 ms")
- Minimum velocity change is 4.23 m/sec

### 6.6.4.2 Sinusoidal Shock Wave

The shape is approximately half-sine pulse. The table below shows the maximum acceleration level and duration.

**Table 19 Sinusoidal Shock Wave**

| Acceleration Level (m/sec$^2$) (G) | Duration (ms) |
|---|---|
| 2940 (250G) | 2 |
| 1470 (150G) | 11 |

## 6.6.5 Nonoperating Rotational Shock

All shock inputs shall be applied around the actuator pivot axis.

**Table 20 Rotational Shock**

| Duration | Rad/sec$^2$ |
|---|---|
| 1 ms | 30,000 |
| 2 ms | 20,000 |

## 6.7 Acoustics

The upper limit criteria of the octave sound power levels are given in Bels relative to one picowatt and are shown in the following table. The sound power emission levels are measured in accordance with ISO 7779.

**Table 21 Sound Power Levels**

| Mode | 7200 rpm (Typical / Max, Bels) |
|---|---|
| Idle | 3.4 / 3.9 |
| Operating | 3.9 / 4.2 |

**Mode definition:**

**Idle mode** The drive is powered on, disks spinning, track following, unit ready to receive and respond to interface commands.

**Operating mode** Continuous random cylinder selection and seek operation of the actuator with a dwell time at each cylinder. The seek rate for the drive is to be calculated as shown below:

- Dwell time = 0.5 x 60/RPM
- Seek rate = 0.4 / (Average seek time + Dwell time)

## 6.8 Identification Labels

The following labels are affixed to every drive shipped from the drive manufacturing location in accordance with the appropriate hard disk drive assembly drawing:

- A label containing the Western Digital logo and the part number
- A label containing the drive model number, the manufacturing date code, the formatted capacity, the place of manufacture, certification logos from various safety agencies (e.g. UL/CSA/CE/RCM, etc.)
- A bar code label containing the drive serial number
- A label containing the jumper pin description
- A user designed label per agreement
- The above labels may be integrated with other labels.

## 6.9 Safety

### 6.9.1 UL and CSA Standard Conformity

The product is qualified per UL 62368-1, 3rd Edition and CAN/CSA No.62368-1-14 3rd Edition for Audio/video, information and communication technology equipment Part 1: Safety requirements.

The UL recognition or the CSA certification is maintained for the product life

The UL and C-UL certification mark is on the drive.

### 6.9.2 EU Safety Standard Conformity

The product is approved by TUV complying EN 62368-1 : 2020+A1 standard.

### 6.9.3 Flammability

The printed circuit boards used in this product are made of material with the UL recognized flammability rating of V-1 or better. The flammability rating is marked or etched on the board. All other parts not considered electrical components are made of material with the UL recognized flammability rating of V-2 minimum.

### 6.9.4 Safe Handling

The product is conditioned for safe handling in regards to sharp edges and corners.

### 6.9.5 Substance Restriction Requirements

he product complies with the Directive 2011/65/EU and Directive (EU) 2015/863 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment (RoHS),
the Substances of Very High Concern (SVHC) updated candidates of European Union Regulation 1907/2006 on the Registration Evaluation Authorization and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH),
China RoHS Directive, Taiwan BSMI and with Halogen free requirements based on the electronics industry standard, IEC 61249-2-21 (*http://www.iec.ch/*).

### 6.9.6 Secondary Circuit Protection

The product contains both 5V and 12V over-current protection circuitry.

## 6.10 Electromagnetic Compatibility

When installed in a suitable enclosure and exercised with a random accessing routine at maximum data rate, the drive meets the following worldwide EMC requirements:

- United States Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Code of Federal Regulations, Part 15 (Class B)
- EN 55032: Electromagnetic compatibility of multimedia equipment - Emission Requirements
- EN 55035: Electromagnetic compatibility of multimedia equipment - Immunity requirements

### 6.10.1 CE Mark

The product is declared to be in conformity with requirements of the following EC directives.

EMC Directive 2014/30/EU on electromagnetic compatibility.

RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU and (EU) 2015/863 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.

### 6.10.2 RCM Mark

The product complies with the standard of Electromagnetic compatibility of multimedia equipment – Emission requirements, EN 55032, which is required by Australian Communications and Media Authority.

### 6.10.3 BSMI Mark

The product complies with the Taiwan's EMC standard of information technology equipment – Radio disturbance characteristics – Limits and methods of measurement, CNS 13438 Class B.

### 6.10.4. KC Mark

The product complies with the Korean EMC standards of KS C 9832:2019 for Emission and KS C 9835:2019 for Immunity. The product is registered under Broadcasting and Communication Equipment.

---

## 6.11 Third Party Open-Source Licenses

This product may include or use the following open source software subject to the following open source licenses. If required by the applicable open source license, Western Digital may provide the open source code to you on request either electronically or on a physical storage medium for a charge covering the cost of performing such distribution, which may include the cost of media, shipping, and handling.
Each third-party component that may be included is listed below, followed by its associated license text.

Components:

LZHUF 4/7/1989 : LZHUF
A portable, fast, and free implementation of the MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm (RFC 1321) 1.10 : Peslyak Public Domain with fallback

Licenses:

LZHUF
(LZHUF 4/7/1989)

LZHUF.C (c)1989 by Haruyasu Yoshizaki, Haruhiko Okumura, and Kenji Rikitake.
All rights reserved. Permission granted for non-commercial use.

---

Peslyak Public Domain with fallback
(A portable, fast, and free implementation of the MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm (RFC 1321) 1.10)

```
 * This is an OpenSSL-compatible implementation of the RSA Data Security, Inc.
 * MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm (RFC 1321).

 * Homepage:
 * http://openwall.info/wiki/people/solar/software/public-domain-source-code/md5

 * Author:
 * Alexander Peslyak, better known as Solar Designer <solar at openwall.com>

 * This software was written by Alexander Peslyak in 2001.  No copyright is
 * claimed, and the software is hereby placed in the public domain.
 * In case this attempt to disclaim copyright and place the software in the
 * public domain is deemed null and void, then the software is
 * Copyright (c) 2001 Alexander Peslyak and it is hereby released to the
 * general public under the following terms:
```

* Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
* modification, are permitted.

* There's ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, express or implied.

* (This is a heavily cut-down "BSD license".)

* This differs from Colin Plumb's older public domain implementation in that
* no exactly 32-bit integer data type is required (any 32-bit or wider
* unsigned integer data type will do), there's no compile-time endianness
* configuration, and the function prototypes match OpenSSL's.  No code from
* Colin Plumb's implementation has been reused; this comment merely compares
* the properties of the two independent implementations.

* The primary goals of this implementation are portability and ease of use.
* It is meant to be fast, but not as fast as possible.  Some known
* optimizations are not included to reduce source code size and avoid
* compile-time configuration.

# Part 2. Interface Specification

# 7 General

## 7.1 Introduction

This specification describes the host interface of WUS72120xBLE6xx.

The interface conforms to the following working documents of Information technology with certain limitations described in Section 7.3 “Deviations from Standard".

- Serial ATA International Organization: Serial ATA Revision 3.5

## 7.2 Terminology

**Device** Device indicates WUS72120xBLE6xx.

**Host** Host indicates the system that the device is attached to.

## 7.3 Deviations From Standard

The device conforms to the referenced specifications, with deviations described below.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Check Power Mode** | If the Extended Power Conditions feature set is disabled and the device is in Idle mode, Check Power Mode command returns FFh by Sector Count Register, instead of returning 80h. Refer to Section 11.1 “Check Power Mode” for detail. |
| **COMRESET** | COMRESET response is not the same as that of Power On Reset. Refer to Section 9.1 “Reset Response” for detail.. |
| **Download** | Both Download Microcode and Download Microcode DMA are aborted when the device is in security locked mode. |
| **COMRESET response time** | During 500ms from Power On Reset, COMINIT is not returned within 10ms as a response to COMRESET. |
| **SCT Error Recovery Control** | When the device is in standby mode, any command where error recovery time limit is specified can’t be completed while waiting for the spindle to reach operating speed even if execution time exceeds specified recovery time limit. The minimum time limit is 6.5 second. When the specified time limit is shorter than 6.5 second, the issued command is aborted. |

# 8 Registers

In Serial ATA, the host adapter contains a set of registers that shadow the contents of the traditional device registers, referred to as the Shadow Register Block. Shadow Register Block registers are interface registers used for delivering commands to the device or posting status from the device. About details, please refer to the Serial ATA Specification.

In the following cases, the host adapter sets the BSY bit in its shadow Status Register and transmits a FIS to the device containing the new contents.

- Command register is written in the Shadow Register Block
- Device Control register is written in the Shadow Register Block with a change of state of the SRST bit
- COMRESET is requested

## 8.1 Alternate Status Register

**Table 22 Alternate Status Register**

| Alternate Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC /SERV | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |

This register contains the same information as the Status Register. The only difference is that reading this register does not imply interrupt acknowledge or clear a pending interrupt. See Section 8.11 “Status Register” for the definition of the bits in this register.

## 8.2 Command Register

This register contains the command code being sent to the device. Command execution begins immediately after this register is written. The command set is shown in Section 11 "Command Descriptions".

All other registers required for the command must be set up before writing the Command Register.

## 8.3 Cylinder High Register

This register contains the high order bits of the starting cylinder address for any disk access. At the end of the command, this register is updated to reflect the current cylinder number.

In LBA Mode this register contains Bits 16-23. At the end of the command, this register is updated to reflect the current LBA Bits 16-23.

The cylinder number may be from zero to the number of cylinders minus one.

When 48-bit addressing commands are used, the “most recently written” content contains LBA Bits 16-23, and the “previous content” contains Bits 40-47. The 48-bit Address feature set is described in Section 9.12 "48-bit Address Feature Set".

## 8.4 Cylinder Low Register

This register contains the low order bits of the starting cylinder address for any disk access. At the end of the command, this register is updated to reflect the current cylinder number.

In LBA Mode this register contains Bits 8-15. At the end of the command, this register is updated to reflect the current LBA Bits 8-15.

The cylinder number may be from zero to the number of cylinders minus one.

When 48-bit addressing commands are used, the “most recently written” content contains LBA Bits 8-15, and the “previous content” contains Bits 32-39.

## 8.5 Device Control Register

**Table 23 Device Control Register**

| Device Control Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| HOB | - | - | - | 1 | SRST | -IEN | 0 |

**Bit Definitions**

**HOB** HOB (high order byte) is defined by the 48-bit Address feature set. A write to any Command Register shall clear the HOB bit to zero.

**SRST (RST)** Software Reset. The device is held reset when RST=1. Setting RST=0 re-enables the device. The host must set RST=1 and wait for at least 5 microseconds before setting RST=0, to ensure that the device recognizes the reset.

**-IEN** Interrupt Enable. When –IEN=0, and the device is selected, device interrupts to the host will be enabled. When –IEN=1, or the device is not selected, device interrupts to the host will be disabled.

## 8.6 Device/Head Register

**Table 24 Device/Head Register**

| Device/Head Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | L | 1 | DRV | HS3 | HS2 | HS1 | HS0 |

This register contains the device and head numbers.

**Bit Definitions**

**L** Binary encoded address mode select. When L=0, addressing is by CHS mode. When L=1, addressing is by LBA mode.

**DRV** Device. This product ignores this bit.

**HS3,HS2,HS1,HS0** Head Select. These four bits indicate binary encoded address of the head. HS0 is the least significant bit. At command completion, these bits are updated to reflect the currently selected head.

The head number may be from zero to the number of heads minus one.

In LBA mode, HS3 through HS0 contain bits 24-27 of the LBA. At command completion, these bits are updated to reflect the current LBA bits 24-27.

## 8.7 Error Register

**Table 25 Error Register**

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ICRCE | UNC | 0 | IDNF | 0 | ABRT | TK0NF | AMNF |

This register contains status from the last command executed by the device, or a diagnostic code.

At the completion of any command except Execute Device Diagnostic, the contents of this register are valid always even if ERR=0 in the Status Register.

Following a power on, a reset, or completion of an Execute Device Diagnostic command, this register contains a diagnostic code. *See* Section 9.2 Diagnostic and Reset Considerations for the definition.

**Bit Definitions**

**ICRCE (CRC)** Interface CRC Error. ICRCE=1 indicates a CRC error occurred during FIS transmission or FIS reception.

**UNC** Uncorrectable Data Error. UNC=1 indicates an uncorrectable data error has been encountered.

**IDNF (IDN)** ID Not Found. IDN=1 indicates the requested sector's ID field could not be found.

**ABRT (ABT)** Aborted Command. ABT=1 indicates the requested command has been aborted due to a device status error or an invalid parameter in an output register.

**TK0NF (T0N)** Track 0 Not Found. T0N=1 indicates track 0 was not found during a Recalibrate command.

**AMNF (AMN)** Address Mark Not Found. This product does not report this error. This bit is always zero.

## 8.8 Features Register

This register is command specific. This is used with the Set Features command, SMART Function Set command, and Sanitize Device Feature Set command.

## 8.9 Sector Count Register

This register contains the number of sectors of data requested to be transferred on a read or write operation between the host and the device. If the value in the register is set to 0, a count of 256 sectors (in 28-bit addressing) or 65,536 sectors (in 48-bit addressing) is specified.

If the register is zero at command completion, the command was successful. If not successfully completed, the register contains the number of sectors which need to be transferred in order to complete the request.

The contents of the register are defined otherwise on some commands. These definitions are given in the command descriptions.

## 8.10 Sector Number Register

This register contains the starting sector number for any disk data access for the subsequent command. The sector number is from one to the maximum number of sectors per track.

In LBA mode, this register contains Bits 0-7. At the end of the command, this register is updated to reflect the current LBA Bits 0-7.

When 48-bit commands are used, the “most recently written” content contains LBA Bits 0-7, and the “previous content” contains Bits 24-31.

## 8.11 Status Register

**Table 26 Status Register**

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | DRDY | DF | DSC /SERV | DRQ | CORR | IDX | ERR |

This register contains the device status. The contents of this register are updated whenever an error occurs and at the completion of each command.

If the host reads this register when an interrupt is pending, it is considered to be the interrupt acknowledge. Any pending interrupt is cleared whenever this register is read.

If BSY=1, no other bits in the register are valid.

**Bit Definitions**

**BSY** Busy. BSY=1 whenever the device is accessing the registers. The host should not read or write any registers when BSY=1. If the host reads any register when BSY=1, the contents of the Status Register will be returned.

**DRDY (RDY)** Device Ready. RDY=1 indicates that the device is capable of responding to a command. RDY will be set to 0 during power on until the device is ready to accept a command. If the device detects an error while processing a command, RDY is set to 0 until the Status Register is read by the host, at which time RDY is set back to 1.

**DF** Device Fault. This product does not support DF bit. DF bit is always zero.

**DSC** Device Seek Complete. DSC=1 indicates that a seek has completed and the device head is settled over a track. DSC is set to 0 by the device just before a seek begins. When an error occurs, this bit is not changed until the Status Register is read by the host, at which time the bit again indicates the current seek complete status.

When the device enters into or is in Standby mode or Sleep mode, this bit is set by device in spite of not spinning up.

**SERV (SRV)** Service. This product does not support SERV bit.

**DRQ** Data Request. DRQ=1 indicates that the device is ready to transfer a word or byte of data between the host and the device. The host should not write the Command register when DRQ=1.

**CORR (COR)** Corrected Data. Always 0.

**IDX** Index. IDX=1 once per revolution. Since IDX=1 only for a very short time during each revolution, the host may not see it set to 1 even if the host is reading the Status Register continuously. Therefore, the host should not attempt to use IDX for timing purposes.

**ERR** Error. ERR=1 indicates that an error occurred during execution of the previous command. The Error Register should be read to determine the error type. The device sets ERR=0 when the next command is received from the host.

# 9 General Operation Descriptions

## 9.1 Reset Response

There are three types of reset in ATA as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Power On Reset (POR)** | The device executes a series of electrical circuitry diagnostics. |
| **COMRESET** | COMRESET is issued in Serial ATA bus.<br>The device resets the interface circuitry as well as Soft Reset. |
| **Soft Reset (Software Reset)** | SRST bit in the Device Control Register is set, and then is reset.<br>The device resets the interface circuitry according to the Set Features requirement. |

The actions of each reset are shown in the following Table:

**Table 27 Reset Response**

| | POR | COMRESET | Soft Reset |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aborting Host interface | - | o | o |
| Aborting Device operation | - | (*1) | (*1) |
| Initialization of hardware | o | x | x |
| Internal diagnostic | o | x | x |
| Spinning spindle | (*6) | x | x |
| Initialization of registers (*2) | o | o | o |
| Reverting programmed parameters to default<br>- Number of CHS<br>(set by Initialize Device Parameter)<br>- Multiple mode<br>- Write cache<br>- Read look-ahead<br>- ECC bytes | o | (*3) | (*3) |
| Disable Standby timer | o | x | x |
| Power mode | (*5) | (*4) | (*4) |

o----------Execute
x--------- Not execute

Table Notes

(*1) Execute after the data in write cache has been written.

(*2) Default value on POR is shown in this Table, and Default Register Values in Section 9.1.1 "Register Initialization".

(*3) The Set Features command with Feature register = CCh enables the device to revert these parameters to the power on defaults.

(*4) In the case of Sleep mode, the device goes to Standby mode. In other case, the device does not change current mode.

(*5) Idle when Power-Up in Standby feature set is disabled. Standby when Power-Up in Standby feature set is enabled.

(*6) Spinning up when Power-Up in Standby feature set is disabled. Standby when Power-Up in Standby feature set is enabled.

### 9.1.1 Register Initialization

**Table 28 Default Register Values**

| Register | Default Value |
|---|---|
| Error | Diagnostic Code |
| Sector Count | 01h |
| Sector Number | 01h |
| Cylinder Low | 00h |
| Cylinder High | 00h |
| Device/Head | 00h |
| Status | 50h |
| Alternate Status | 50h |

After power on, hard reset, or software reset, the register values are initialized as shown in this Table.

**Table 29 Diagnostic Codes**

| Code | Description |
|---|---|
| 01h | No error Detected |
| 02h | Formatter device error |
| 03h | Sector buffer error |
| 04h | ECC circuitry error |
| 05h | Controller microprocessor error |

The meaning of the Error Register diagnostic codes resulting from power on, hard reset or the Execute Device Diagnostic command is shown in this Table.

## 9.2 Diagnostic and Reset Considerations

In each case of Power on Reset, COMRESET, Soft reset, and EXECUTE DEVICE DIAGNOSTIC command, the device is diagnosed. An Error register is set as shown in Table 30 above.

## 9.3 Sector Addressing Mode

All addressing of data sectors recorded on the device's media is by a logical sector address. The logical CHS address for HUS728T8TALx6xx is different from the actual physical CHS location of the data sector on the disk media. All addressing of data sectors recorded on the device's media.

HUS728T8TALx6xx support both Logical CHS Addressing Mode and LBA Addressing Mode as the sector addressing mode.

The host system may select either the currently selected CHS translation addressing or LBA addressing on a command-by-command basis by using the L bit in the DEVICE/HEAD register. So a host system must set the L bit to 1 if the host uses LBA Addressing mode.

### 9.3.1 Logical CHS Addressing Mode

The logical CHS addressing is made up of three fields: the cylinder number, the head number and the sector number. Sectors are numbered from 1 to the maximum value allowed by the current CHS translation mode but cannot exceed 255(0FFh). Heads are numbered from 0 to the maximum value allowed by the current CHS translation mode but cannot exceed 15(0Fh). Cylinders are numbered from 0 to the maximum value allowed by the current CHS translation mode but cannot exceed 65535(0FFFFh).

When the host selects a CHS translation mode using the INITIALIZE DEVICE PARAMETERS command, the host requests the number of sectors per logical track and the number of heads per logical cylinder. The device then computes the number of logical cylinders available in requested mode.

The default CHS translation mode is described in the Identify Device Information. The current CHS translation mode also is described in the Identify Device Information.

### 9.3.2 LBA Addressing Mode

Logical sectors on the device shall be linearly mapped with the first LBA addressed sector (sector 0) being the same sector as the first logical CHS addressed sector (cylinder 0, head 0, sector 1). Irrespective of the logical CHS translation mode currently in effect, the LBA address of a given logical sector does not change. The following is always true:

LBA = ((cylinder * heads_per_cylinder + heads)
* sectors_per_track ) + sector - 1

Where heads_per_cylinder and sectors_per_track are the current translation mode values.

On LBA addressing mode, the LBA value is set to the following register.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Device/Head | ← | LBA bits | 27-24 |
| Cylinder High | ← | LBA bits | 23-16 |
| Cylinder Low | ← | LBA bits | 15- 8 |
| Sector Number | ← | LBA bits | 7- 0 |

## 9.4 Power Management Feature Set

The power management feature set allows an application client to modify the behavior of a device in a manner that reduces the power required to operate. The power management feature set provides a set of commands and a timer that enables a device to implement low power consumption modes.

The Power Management feature set implements the following set of functions per ACS-4:

1. A Standby timer
2. Idle command
3. Idle Immediate command
4. Sleep command
5. Standby command
6. Standby Immediate command

### 9.4.1 Power Mode

The lowest power consumption when the device is powered on occurs in Sleep Mode. When in sleep mode, the device requires a reset to be activated.

In Idle Mode the device is capable of responding immediately to media access requests.

In Active Mode the device is under executing a command or accessing the disk media with read look-ahead function or writes cache function.

#### 9.4.1.1 Active Idle Mode

Servo is mostly off, but heads are loaded. The spindle is rotated at the full speed.

#### 9.4.1.2 Low Power Idle Mode

Additional electronics are powered off, and heads are unloaded on the ramp, however the spindle is still rotated at the full speed.

#### 9.4.1.3 Low RPM Idle Mode

The heads are unloaded on the ramp, and the spindle is rotated at the 85-90% of the full speed.

#### 9.4.1.4 Standby Mode

The device interface is capable of accepting commands, but as the media may not immediately accessible, there is a delay while waiting for the spindle to reach operating speed.

### 9.4.2 Power Management Commands

The Check Power Mode command allows a host to determine if a device is in, going, to or leaving standby or idle mode.

The Idle and Idle Immediate commands move a device to idle mode immediately from the active or standby modes. The idle command also sets the standby timer count and enables or disables the standby timer.

The Standby and Standby Immediate commands move a device to standby mode immediately from the active or idle modes. The standby command also sets the standby timer count and enables or disables the Standby timer

The Sleep command moves a device to Sleep mode. The device's interface becomes inactive after the device reports command completion for the Sleep command. A device only transitions from Sleep mode after processing a hardware reset or a software reset.

### 9.4.3 Standby Timer

The standby timer provides a method for the device to automatically enter standby mode from either active or idle mode following a host programmed period of inactivity. If the device is in the active or idle mode, the device waits for the specified time period and if no command is received, the device automatically enters the standby mode.

If the value of SECTOR COUNT Register on Idle command or Standby command is set to 00h, the standby timer is disabled.

### 9.4.4 Interface Capability for Power Modes

Each power mode affects the physical interface as defined in the following Table:

**Table 30 Power Conditions**

| Mode | BSY | RDY | Interface active | Media |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Active | x | x | Yes | Active |
| Idle | 0 | 1 | Yes | Active |
| Standby | 0 | 1 | Yes | Inactive |
| sleep | x | x | No | Inactive |

Ready (RDY) is not a power condition. A device may post ready at the interface even though the media may not be accessible.

## 9.5 SMART Feature Set

The intent of Self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology (SMART) is to protect user data and prevent unscheduled system downtime that may be caused by predictable degradation and/or fault of the device. By monitoring and storing critical performance and calibration parameters, SMART devices employ sophisticated data analysis algorithms to predict the likelihood of near-term degradation or fault condition. By alerting the host system of a negative reliability status condition, the host system can warn the user of the impending risk of a data loss and advise the user of appropriate action.

### 9.5.1 Attributes

Attributes are the specific performance or calibration parameters that are used in analyzing the status of the device. Attributes are selected by the device manufacturer based on that attribute's ability to contribute to the prediction of degrading or faulty conditions for that particular device. The specific set of attributes being used and the identity of these attributes is vendor specific and proprietary.

### 9.5.2 Attribute Values

Attribute values are used to represent the relative reliability of individual performance or calibration attributes. The valid range of attribute values is from 1 to 253 decimal. Higher attribute values indicate that the analysis algorithms being used by the device are predicting a lower probability of a degrading or faulty condition existing. Accordingly, lower attribute values indicate that the analysis algorithms being used by the device are predicting a higher probability of a degrading or faulty condition existing.

### 9.5.3 Attribute Thresholds

Each attribute value has a corresponding attribute threshold limit which is used for direct comparison to the attribute value to indicate the existence of a degrading or faulty condition. The numerical values of the attribute thresholds are determined by the device manufacturer through design and reliability testing and analysis. Each attribute threshold represents the lowest limit to which its corresponding attribute value can be equal while still retaining a positive reliability status. Attribute thresholds are set at the device manufacturer's factory and cannot be changed in the field. The valid range for attribute thresholds is from 1 through 253 decimal.

### 9.5.4 Threshold Exceeded Condition

If one or more attribute values, whose Pre-failure bit of their status flag is set, are less than or equal to their corresponding attribute thresholds, then the device reliability status is negative, indicating an impending degrading or faulty condition.

### 9.5.5 SMART Feature Set Commands

The SMART Feature Set commands provide access to attribute values, attribute thresholds and other logging and reporting information.

### 9.5.6 Off-Line Read Scanning

The device provides the off-line read scanning feature with reallocation. This is the extension of the off-line data collection capability. The device performs the entire read scan with reallocation for the marginal sectors to prevent the user data lost.

If interrupted by the host during the read scanning, the device services the host command.

### 9.5.7 Error Log

Logging of reported errors is supported. The device provides information on the last five errors that the device reported as described in SMART error log sector. The device may also provide additional vendor specific information on these reported errors. The error log is not disabled when SMART is disabled. Disabling SMART shall disable the delivering of error log information via the SMART READ LOG SECTOR command.

If a device receives a firmware modification, all error log data is discarded and the device error count for the life of the device is reset to zero.

### 9.5.8 Self-Test

The device provides the self-test features which are initiated by SMART Execute Off-line Immediate command. The self-test checks the fault of the device, reports the test status in Device Attributes Data and stores the test result in the SMART self-test log sector as described in SMART self-test log data structure. All SMART attributes are updated accordingly during the execution of self-test.

If interrupted by the host during the self-tests, the device services the host command.

If the device receives a firmware modification, all self-test log data is discarded.

## 9.6 Security Feature Set (F1h-F6h)

Security Feature Set is a powerful security feature. With a device lock password, a user can prevent unauthorized access to hard disk device even if the device is removed from the computer.

The following commands are supported for this feature.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Security Set Password** | ('F1'h) |
| **Security Unlock** | ('F2'h) |
| **Security Erase Prepare** | ('F3'h) |
| **Security Erase Unit** | ('F4'h) |
| **Security Freeze Lock** | ('F5'h) |
| **Security Disable Password** | ('F6'h) |

Execution of these commands is restricted for the Trusted Computing Group feature set. That is, these commands operate only in the state that is the Manufactured-Inactivate state by the Trusted Computing Group feature set. Moreover, these commands are aborted in the state that is activated to the Manufactured state by the Trusted Computing Group feature set.

### 9.6.1 Security Mode

Following security modes are provided.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Device Locked mode** | The device disables media access commands after power on. Media access commands are enabled by either a security unlock command or a security erases unit command. |
| **Device Unlocked mode** | The device enables all commands. If a password is not set this mode is entered after power on, otherwise it is entered by a security unlock or a security erases unit command. |
| **Device Frozen mode** | The device enables all commands except those which can update the device lock function, set/change password. The device enters this mode via a Security Freeze Lock command. It cannot exit this mode until power off. |

### 9.6.2 Security Level

Following security levels are provided.

| | |
|---|---|
| **High level security** | When the device lock function is enabled and the User Password is forgotten the device can be unlocked via a Master Password. |
| **Maximum level security** | When the device lock function is enabled and the User Password is forgotten then only the Master Password with a Security Erase Unit command can unlock the device. Then user data is erased. |

### 9.6.3 Password

This function can have 2 types of passwords as described below.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Master Password** | When the Master Password is set, the device does NOT enable the Device Lock Function, and the device can NOT be locked with the Master Password, but the Master Password can be used for unlocking the device locked.<br>Identify Device Information word 92 contains the value of the Master Password Revision Code set when the Master Password was last changed. Valid values are 0001h through FFFEh. |
| **User Password** | The User Password should be given or changed by a system user. When the User Password is set, the device enables the Device Lock Function, and then the device is locked on next power on reset or hard reset. |

The system manufacturer/dealer who intends to enable the device lock function for the end users, must set the master password even if only single level password protection is required.

## 9.6.4 Operation Example

### 9.6.4.1 Master Password Setting

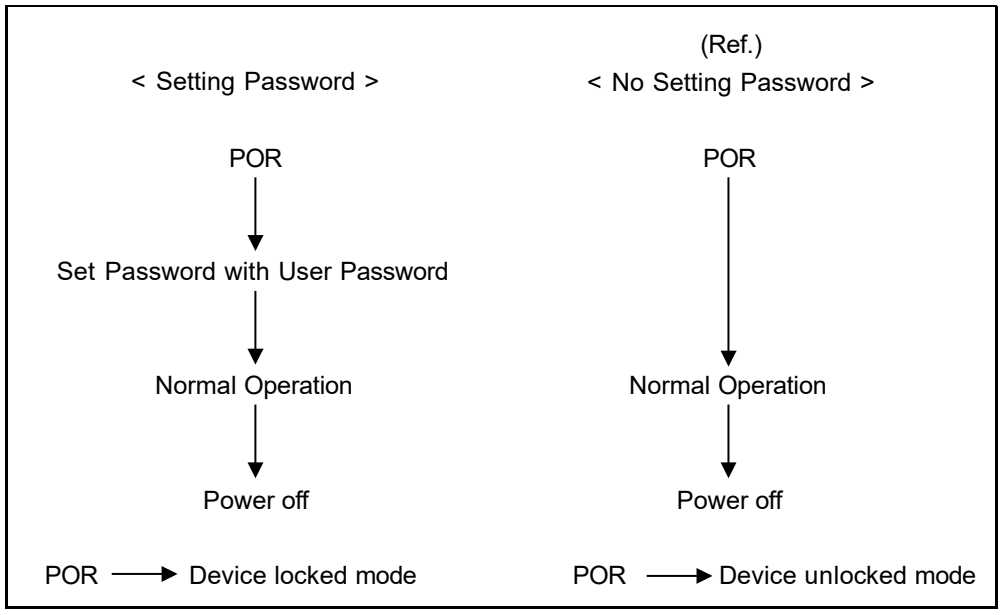
The system manufacturer/dealer can set a new Master Password from default Master Password using the 2 Set Password command, without enabling the Device Lock Function.

The Master Password Revision Code is set to FFFEh as shipping default by the HDD manufacturer

### 9.6.4.2 User Password Setting

When a User Password is set, the device will automatically enter lock mode the next time the device is powered on.

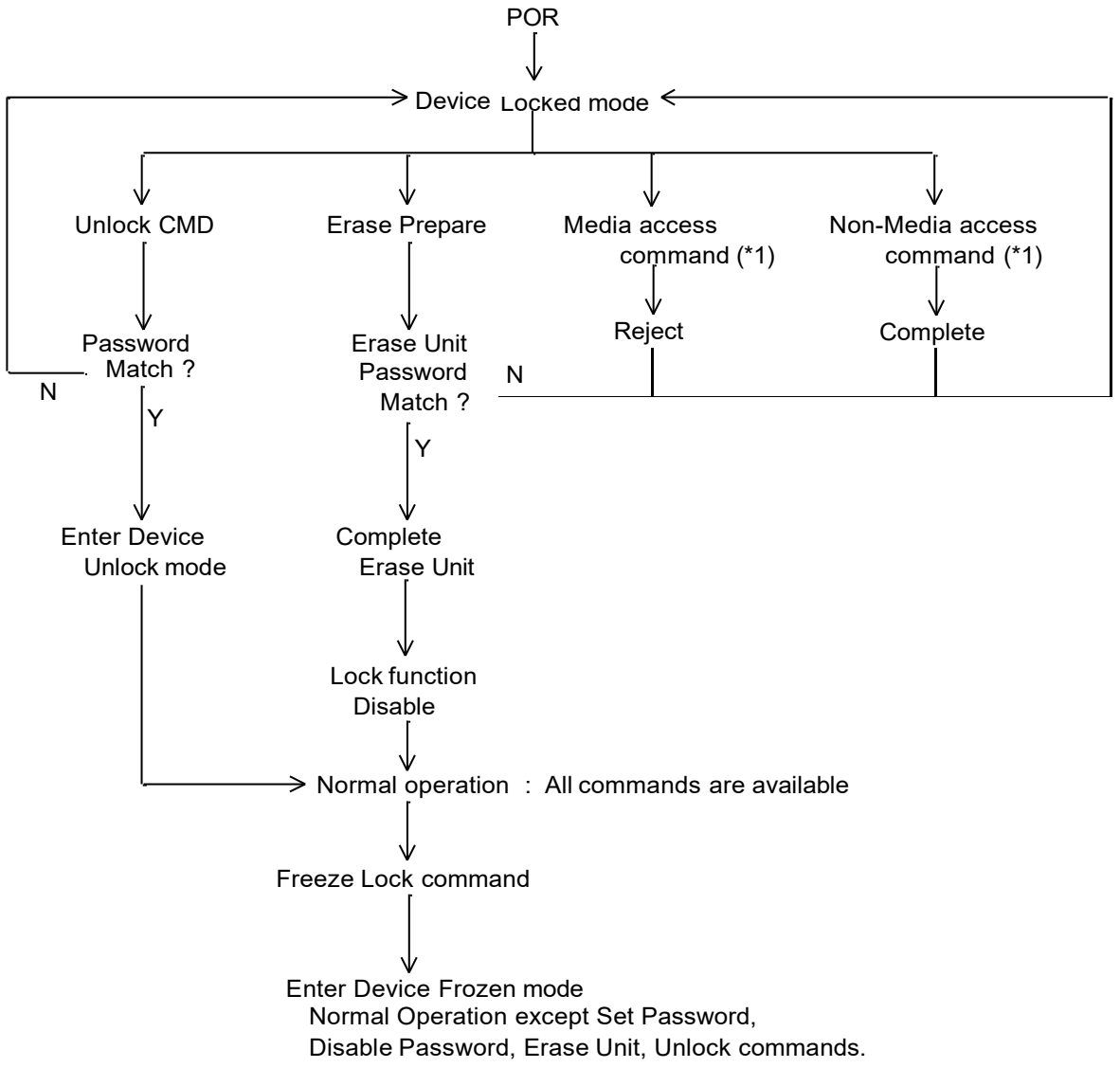
**Figure 8 User Password - Initial Setting**



## 9.6.4.3 Operation from POR after User Password is Set

When Device Lock Function is enabled, the device rejects media access command until a Security Unlock command is successfully completed.

**Figure 9 Usual Operation**



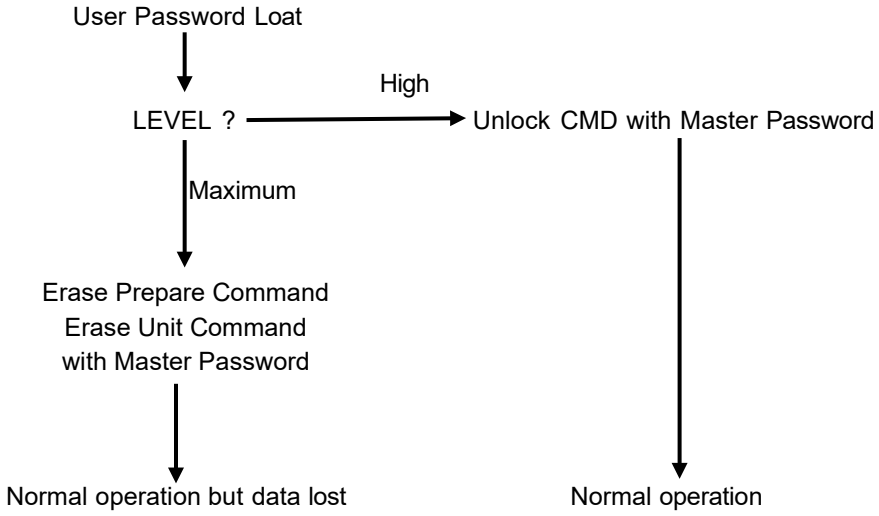

(*1) Refer to Section 9.6.5 "Command Table"

### 9.6.4.4 User Password Lost

If the User Password is forgotten and High level security is set, the system user can't access any data. However, the device can be unlocked using the Master Password.

If a system user forgets the User Password and Maximum security level is set, data access is impossible. However, the device can be unlocked using the Security Erase Unit command to unlock the device and erase all user data with the Master Password.

**Figure 10 Password Lost**




### 9.6.4.5 Attempt Limit for SECURITY UNLOCK Command

The SECURITY UNLOCK command has an attempt limit. The purpose of this attempt limit is to prevent that someone attempts to unlock the drive by using various passwords many times.

The device counts the password mismatch. If the password does not match, the device counts it up without distinguishing the Master password and the User password. If the count reaches 5, EXPIRE bit (bit 4) of Word 128 in Identify Device information is set, and then SECURITY ERASE UNIT command and SECURITY UNLOCK command are aborted until a hard reset or a power off. The count and EXPIRE bit are cleared after a power on reset or a hard reset.

### 9.6.5 Command Table

This table shows the device's response to commands when the Security Mode Feature Set (Device lock function) is enabled.

**Table 31 Command Table for Device Lock Operation**

| Command | Locked Mode | Unlocked Mode | Frozen Mode |
|---|---|---|---|
| Check Power Mode | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Download Microcode | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Download Microcode DMA | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Execute Device Diagnostic | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Flush Cache | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Flush Cache Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Identify Device | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Idle | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Idle Immediate | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Initialize Device Parameters | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| NCQ NON-DATA | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Overwrite Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Read Buffer | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Read DMA | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Read DMA Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Read FPDMA Queued | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Read Log Ext | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Read Log DMA Ext | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Read Multiple | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Read Multiple Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Read Sector(s) | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Read Sector(s) Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Read Verify Sector(s) | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Read Verify Sector(s) Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Recalibrate | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Request Sense Data Ext | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Sanitize Freeze Lock Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Sanitize Status Ext | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SCT Read/Write Long | Command aborted | Command aborted | Command aborted |
| SCT Write Same | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| SCT Error Recovery Control | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| SCT Feature Control | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| SCT Data Table | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| SCT Read Status | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Security Disable Password | Command aborted | Executable | Command aborted |
| Security Erase Prepare | Executable | Executable | Command aborted |
| Security Erase Unit | Executable | Executable | Command aborted |
| Security Freeze Lock | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Security Set Password | Command aborted | Executable | Command aborted |
| Security Unlock | Executable | Executable | Command aborted |
| Seek | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Set Features | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Set Multiple Mode | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Sleep | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Disable Operations | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Enable/Disable Attribute Autosave | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Enable Operations | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Execute Off-line Immediate | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Read Attribute Values | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Read Attribute Thresholds | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Return Status | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Save Attribute Values | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Read Log Sector | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Write Log Sector | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| SMART Enable/Disable Automatic Off-Line | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Standby | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Standby Immediate | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Write Buffer | Executable | Executable | Executable |
| Write DMA | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write DMA Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write DMA FUA Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write FPDMA Queued | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write Log Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write Log DMA Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write Multiple | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write Multiple Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write Multiple FUA Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write Sector(s) | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write Sector(s) Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |
| Write Uncorrectable Ext | Command aborted | Executable | Executable |

## 9.7 Write Cache Function

Write Cache is a performance enhancement whereby the device reports completion of the write command (Write Sector(s), Write Multiple and Write DMA) to the host as soon as the device has received all of the data into its buffer. And the device assumes responsibility to write the data subsequently onto the disk.

- While writing data after completed acknowledgment of a write command, soft reset or hard reset does not affect its operation. But power off terminates writing operation immediately and unwritten data is lost.
- Soft reset, Standby (Immediate) command and Flush Cache commands are executed after the completion of cache flush to media. The host system can confirm the completion of write cache operation by issuing Soft reset, Standby (Immediate) command or Flush Cache command to the device before power off.

## 9.8 Reassign Function

The reassign Function is used with read commands and write commands. The sectors of data for reassignment are prepared as the spare data sector.

This reassignment information is registered internally, and the information is available right after completing the reassign function. Also the information is used on the next power on reset or hard reset.

If the number of the spare sector reaches 0 sectors, the reassign function will be disabled automatically.

The spare tracks for reassignment are located at regular intervals from Cylinder 0. As a result of reassignment, the physical location of logically sequenced sectors will be dispersed.

## 9.9 Auto Reassign Function

The sectors those show some errors may be reallocated automatically when specific conditions are met. The spare tracks for reallocation are located at regular intervals from Cylinder 0. The conditions for auto-reallocation are described below.

### 9.9.1 None recovered write errors

When a write operation cannot be completed after the Error Recovery Procedure (ERP) is fully carried out, the sector(s) are reallocated to the spare location. An error is reported to the host system only when the write cache is disabled and the auto reallocation is failed.

If the write cache function is ENABLED, and when the number of available spare sectors reaches 0 sectors, both auto reassign function and write cache function are disabled automatically.

### 9.9.2 None recovered read errors

When a read operation is failed after defined ERP is fully carried out, a hard error is reported to the host system. This location is registered internally as a candidate for the reallocation. When a registered location is specified as a target of a write operation, a sequence of media verification is performed automatically. When the result of this verification meets the criteria, this sector is reallocated.

### 9.9.3 Recovered read errors

When a read operation for a sector failed once then recovered at the specific ERP step, this sector of data is reallocated automatically. A media verification sequence may be run prior to the relocation according to the pre-defined conditions.

## 9.10 Power-Up in Standby Feature Set

Power-Up In Standby feature set allows devices to be powered-up into the Standby power management state to minimize inrush current at power-up and to allow the host to sequence the spin-up of devices.

This feature set will be enabled/disabled via the SET FEATURES command. The enabling of this feature set shall be persistent after power cycle.

A device needs a SET FEATURES subcommand to spin-up to active state when the device has powered-up into Standby. The device remains in Standby until the SET FEATURES subcommand is received.

If power-up into Standby is enabled, when an IDENTIFY DEVICE is received while the device is in Standby as a result of powering up into Standby, the device shall set word 0 bit 2 to one to indicate that the response is incomplete, then only words 0 and 2 are correctly reported.

The IDENTIFY DEVICE information indicates the states as follows:

- identify device information is complete or incomplete
- this feature set is implemented
- this feature set is enabled or disabled
- the device needs the Set Features command to spin-up into active state

## 9.11 Advanced Power Management Feature Set (APM)

This feature allows the host to select an advanced power management level. The advanced power management level is a scale from the lowest power consumption setting of 01h to the maximum performance level of FEh. Device performance may increase with increasing advanced power management levels. Device power consumption may increase with increasing advanced power management levels. The advanced power management levels contain discrete bands, described in the section of Set Feature command in detail. This feature set uses the following functions:

1. A SET FEATURES subcommand to enable Advanced Power Management
2. A SET FEATURES subcommand to disable Advanced Power Management

Advanced Power Management is independent of the Standby timer setting. If both Advanced Power Management and the Standby timer are set, the device will go to the Standby state when the timer times out or the device's Advanced Power Management algorithm indicates that the Standby state should be entered.

The IDENTIFY DEVICE response word 83, bit 3 indicates that Advanced Power Management feature is supported if set. Word 86, bit 3 indicates that Advanced Power Management is enabled if set. Word 91, bits 7-0 contain the current Advanced Power Management level if Advanced Power Management is enabled.

## 9.12 48-bit Address Feature Set

The 48-bit Address feature set allows devices:

a) with capacities up to 281,474,976,710,655 logical sectors (i.e., up to 144,115,188,075,855,360 bytes for a 512-byte logical block device); and

b) to transfer up to 65 536 logical sectors in a single command.

The 48-bit Address feature set operates in LBA addressing only. Devices also implement commands using 28-bit addressing, and 28-bit and 48-bit commands may be intermixed.
Support of the 48-bit Address feature set is indicated in the Identify Device response bit 10 words 83. In addition, the maximum user LBA address accessible by 48-bit addressable commands is contained in Identify Device response words 230 through 233.

## 9.13 SATA BIST (built-in self-test)

The device supports the following BIST modes, and begins operations when it receives BIST Activate FIS.

L – Far End Retimed Loopback

T – Far End Transmit only

A – ALIGN Bypass (valid only in combination with T bit)

P – Primitive (valid only in combination with T bit)

S – Bypass Scrambling (valid only in combination with T bit)

## 9.14 SATA Interface Power Management

The device supports both receiving host-initiated interface power management requests and initiating interface power management. The device initiates interface power management when the device enters its power saving mode whose power consumption is lower than Idle mode.

### 9.14.1 Low PHY Power Conditions Overview

Low PHY power conditions are PHY conditions where the PHY is in a reduced power state (e.g., has disabled circuitry in order to reduce power). This document defines the amount of power consumed in that low PHY power condition. The low PHY power conditions include the partial PHY power condition and the slumber PHY power condition (see section **Error! Reference source not found.**).

If the partial PHY power condition is enabled and the received IDENTIFY data indicates PARTIAL mode capability, then the PHY may generate PMREQ_P (PARTIAL) primitive sequences.

If the slumber PHY power condition is enabled and the received IDENTIFY data indicates SLUMBER mode capability, then the PHY may generate PMREQ_S (SLUMBER) primitive sequences.

If low PHY power conditions are enabled, then the PHY may reply with a PMACK primitive sequence to accept a low PHY power condition request.

If low PHY power conditions are supported and disabled, then the PHY shall reject a low PHY power condition request by replying with a PMNAK primitive sequence.

### 9.14.2 Active PHY Power Condition

While in the active PHY power condition:

a) The PHY is capable of transmitting information and responding to received information; and

b) The PHY may consume more power than while the PHY is in a low PHY power condition.

### 9.14.3 Partial PHY Power Condition

The interface shall detect the OOB signaling sequence COMWAKE and COMRESET if in the Partial Interface power management state.

While in the Partial state, the interface shall be subjected to the low-transition density bit pattern (LTDP) sequences; the interface shall remain in the Partial state until receipt of a valid COMWAKE (or COMRESET) OOB signaling sequence.

Power dissipation in this Partial state shall be measured or calculated to be less than the PHY Active state, but more than the Slumber state.

The requirement for a "not-to-exceed" power dissipation limit in the Partial interface power management state is classified as vendor specific.

## 9.15 Slumber PHY Power Condition

The interface shall detect the OOB signaling sequence COMWAKE and COMRESET if in the Slumber Interface power management state.

While in the Slumber state, the interface shall be subjected to the low-transition density bit pattern (LTDP) sequences; the interface shall remain in the Slumber state until receipt of a valid COMWAKE (or COMRESET) OOB signaling sequence.

Power dissipation in this Slumber state shall be measured or calculated to be less than the PHY Ready state, and less than the Partial state.

The requirement for a "not-to-exceed" power dissipation limit in the Slumber interface power management state is classified as vendor specific.

## 9.16 Software Setting Preservation

When a device is enumerated, software will configure the device using SET FEATURES and other commands. These software settings are often preserved across software reset but not necessarily across hardware reset. In Parallel ATA, only commanded hardware resets can occur, thus legacy software only reprograms settings that are cleared for the particular type of reset it has issued. In Serial ATA, COMRESET is equivalent to hard reset and a non-commanded COMRESET may occur if there is an asynchronous loss of signal. Since COMRESET is equivalent to hardware reset, in the case of an asynchronous loss of signal some software settings may be lost without legacy software knowledge. In order to avoid losing important software settings without legacy driver knowledge, the software settings preservation ensures that the value of important software settings is maintained across a COMRESET. Software settings preservation may be enabled or disabled using SET FEATURES with a subcommand code of 06h. If a device supports software settings preservation, the feature shall be enabled by default.

### 9.16.1 COMRESET Preservation Requirements

The software settings that shall be preserved across COMRESET are listed below. The device is only required to preserve the indicated software setting if it supports the particular feature/command the setting is associated with.

**INITIALIZE DEVICE PARAMETERS:** Device settings established with the INITIALIZE DEVICE PARAMETERS command.

**Power Management Feature Set Standby Timer:** The Standby timer used in the Power Management feature set.

**Security mode state:** The security mode state established by Security Mode feature set commands (refer to section 6.13 of the ATA/6 specification). The device shall not transition to a different security mode state based on a COMRESET. For example, the device shall not transition from the SEC5: Unlocked / not Frozen state to state SEC4: Security enabled / Locked when a COMRESET occurs, instead the device shall remain in the SEC5: Unlocked / not Frozen state.

**SECURITY FREEZE LOCK:** The Frozen mode setting established by the SECURITY FREEZE LOCK command.
**SECURITY UNLOCK:** The unlock counter that is decremented as part of a failed SECURITY UNLOCK command attempt.

**SET FEATURES (Device Initiated Interface Power Management):** The Device Initiated Interface Power Management enable/disable setting (Word 79, bit 3 of Identify Device) established by the SET FEATURES command with a Subcommand code of 10h or 90h.

**SET FEATURES (Write Cache Enable/Disable):** The write cache enable/disable setting established by the SET FEATURES command with subcommand code of 02h or 82h.

**SET FEATURES (Set Transfer Mode):** PIO, Multiword, and UDMA transfer mode settings established by the SET FEATURES command with subcommand code of 03h.

**SET FEATURES (Advanced Power Management Enable/Disable):** The advanced power management

enable/disable setting established by the SET FEATURES command with subcommand code of 05h or 85h. The advanced power management level established in the Sector Count register when advanced power management is enabled (SET FEATURES subcommand code 05h) shall also be preserved.

**SET FEATURES (Read Look-Ahead):** The read look-ahead enable/disable setting established by the SET FEATURES command with subcommand code of 55h or AAh.

**SET FEATURES (Reverting to Defaults):** The reverting to power-on defaults enable/disable setting established by the SET FEATURES command with a subcommand code of CCh or 66h.

**SET MULTIPLE MODE:** The block size established with the SET MULTIPLE MODE command.

**SANITIZE FREEZE LOCK MODE:** The Sanitize Frozen state established by the SANITIZE FREEZE LOCK EXT command.

## 9.17 Serial ATA Optional Features

There following Features are Supported

### 9.17.1 Asynchronous Signal Recovery

The device supports asynchronous signal recovery.

### 9.17.2 Device Power Connector Pin 11 Definition

The device supports Pin 11 of the power connector which may be used to provide the host with an activity indication and disabling of staggered spin-up.

## 9.18 Phy Event Counters

Phy Event Counters are an optional feature to obtain more information about Phy level events that occur on the interface. This information may aid designers and integrators in testing and evaluating the quality of the interface. A device indicates whether it supports the Phy event counters feature in IDENTIFY (PACKET) DEVICE Word 76, bit 10. The host determines the current values of Phy event counters by issuing the READ LOG EXT command with a log page of 11h. The counter values shall not be retained across power cycles. The counter values shall be preserved across COMRESET and software resets.

The counters defined can be grouped into three basic categories: those that count events that occur during Data FIS transfers, those that count events that occur during non-Data FIS transfers, and events that are unrelated to FIS transfers. Counters related to events that occur during FIS transfers may count events related to host-to-device FIS transfers, device-to-host FIS transfers, or bi-directional FIS transfers. A counter that records bi-directional events is not required to be the sum of the counters that record the same events that occur on device-to-host FIS transfers and host-to-device FIS transfers.

Implementations that support Phy event counters shall implement all mandatory counters, and may support any of the optional counters as shown in Table 36. Note that some counters may increment differently based on the speed at which non-Data FIS retries are performed by the host and device. Implementations may record CRC and non-CRC error events differently. For example, there is a strong likelihood that a disparity error may cause a CRC error. Thus, the disparity error may cause both the event counter that records non-CRC events and the event counter that records CRC events to be incremented for the same event. Another example implementation difference is how a missing EOF event is recorded; a missing EOF primitive may imply a bad CRC even though the CRC on the FIS may be correct. These examples illustrate that some Phy event counters are sensitive to the implementation of the counters themselves, and thus these implementation sensitive counters cannot be used as an absolute measure of interface quality between different implementations.

### 9.18.1 Counter Reset Mechanisms

There are two mechanisms by which the host can explicitly cause the Phy counters to be reset.
The first mechanism is to issue a BIST Activate FIS to the device. Upon reception of a BIST Activate FIS the device shall reset all Phy event counters to their reset value. The second mechanism uses the READ LOG EXT command. When the device receives a READ LOG EXT command for log page 11h and bit 0 in the Features register is set to one, the device shall return the current counter values for the command and then reset all Phy event counter values.

### 9.18.2 Counter Identifiers

Each counter begins with a 16-bit identifier  The following Table defines the counter value for each identifier. Any unused counter slots in the log page should have a counter identifier value of 0h.
Optional counters that are not implemented shall not be returned in log page 11h. A value of ‘0’ returned for a counter means that there have been no instances of that particular event. There is no required ordering for event counters within the log page; the order is arbitrary and selected by the device vendor.

For all counter descriptions, ‘transmitted’ refers to items sent by the device to the host and ‘received’ refers to items received by the device from the host.

Bits 14:12 of the counter identifier convey the number of significant bits that counter uses. All counter values consume a multiple of 16-bits. The valid values for bits 14:12 and the corresponding counter sizes are:

1h 16-bit counter

2h 32-bit counter

3h 48-bit counter

4h 64-bit counter

Any counter that has an identifier with bit 15 set to one is vendor specific. This creates a vendor specific range of counter identifiers from 8000h to FFFFh. Vendor specific counters shall observe the number of significant bits 14:12 as defined above.

**Table 32 Phy Event Counter Identifiers**

| Identifier (Bits 11:0) | Mandatory / Optional | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 000h | Mandatory | No counter value; marks end of counters in the page |
| 001h | Mandatory | Command failed and ICRC bit set to one in Error register |
| 002h | Optional | R_ERR response for Data FIS |
| 003h | Optional | R_ERR response for Device-to-Host Data FIS |
| 004h | Optional | R_ERR response for Host-to-Device Data FIS |
| 005h | Optional | R_ERR response for Non-data FIS |
| 006h | Optional | R_ERR response for Device-to-Host Non-data FIS |
| 007h | Optional | R_ERR response for Host-to-Device Non-data FIS |
| 008h | Optional | Not supported (Device-to-Host non-Data FIS retries) |
| 009h | Optional | Transitions from drive PhyRdy to drive PhyNRdy |
| 00Ah | Mandatory | Signature Device-to-Host Register FISes sent due to a COMRESET |
| 00Bh | Optional | CRC errors within a Host-to-Device FIS |
| 00Dh | Optional | Non-CRC errors within a Host-to-Device FIS |
| 00Fh | Optional | Not supported (R_ERR response for Host-to-Device Data FIS due to CRC errors) |
| 012h | Optional | Supported<br>(R_ERR response for Host-to-Device Non-data FIS due to CRC errors) |

### 9.18.2.1 Counter Definitions

The counter definitions in this section specify the events that a particular counter identifier represents.

#### 9.18.2.1.1 Identifier 000h

There is no counter associated with identifier 000h. A counter identifier of 000h indicates that there are no additional counters in the log page.

#### 9.18.2.1.2 Identifier 001h

The counter with identifier 001h returns the number of commands that returned an ending status with the ERR bit set to one in the Status register and the ICRC bit set to one in the Error register.

#### 9.18.2.1.3 Identifier 002h

The counter with identifier 002h returns the sum of (the number of transmitted Device-to-Host Data FISes to which the host responded with R_ERRP) and (the number of received Host-to-Device Data FISes to which the device responded with R_ERRP).

#### 9.18.2.1.4 Identifier 003h

The counter with identifier 003h returns the number of transmitted Device-to-Host Data FISes to which the host responded with R_ERRP.

#### 9.18.2.1.5 Identifier 004h

The counter with identifier 004h returns the number of received Host-to-Device Data FISes to which the device responded with R_ERRP. The count returned for identifier 004h is not required to be equal to the sum of the counters with identifiers 00Fh and 010h.

#### 9.18.2.1.6 Identifier 005h

The counter with identifier 005h returns the sum of (the number of transmitted Device-to-Host non-Data FISes to which the host responded with R_ERRP) and (the number of received Host-to-Device non-Data FISes to which the device responded with R_ERRP). Retries of non-Data FISes are included in this count.

#### 9.18.2.1.7 Identifier 006h

The counter with identifier 006h returns the number of transmitted Device-to-Host non-Data FISes to which the host responded with R_ERRP. Retries of non-Data FISes are included in this count.

#### 9.18.2.1.8 Identifier 007h

The counter with identifier 007h returns the number of received Host-to-Device non-Data FISes to which the device responded with R_ERRP. Retries of non-Data FISes are included in this count.

#### 9.18.2.1.9 Identifier 009h

The counter with identifier 009h returns the number of times the device transitioned into the PHYRDY state from the PHYNRDY state, including but not limited to asynchronous signal events, power management events, and COMRESET events. If interface power management is enabled, then this counter may be incremented due to interface power management transitions.

#### 9.18.2.1.10 Identifier 00Ah

The counter with identifier 00Ah returns the number of transmitted Device-to-Host Register FISes with the device reset signature in response to a COMRESET, which were successfully followed by an R_OK from the host.

#### 9.18.2.1.11 Identifier 00Bh

The counter with identifier 00Bh returns the number of received Host-to-Device FISes of all types (Data and non-Data) to which the device responded with $R\_ERR_P$ due to CRC error.

#### 9.18.2.1.12 Identifier 00Dh

The counter with identifier 00Dh returns the number of received Host-to-Device FISes of all types (Data and non-Data) to which the devices responded with $R\_ERR_P$ for reasons other than CRC error.

#### 9.18.2.1.13 Identifier 012h

The counter with identifier 012h returns the number of received Host-to-Device FISes non- Data FISes that the device responded with R-ERRp due to CRC error. .

## 9.18.3 READ LOG EXT Log Page (11h)

READ LOG EXT log page 11h is one page (512 bytes) in length. The first Dword of the log page contains information that applies to the rest of the log page. Software should continue to process counters until a counter identifier with value 0h is found or the entire page has been read. A counter identifier with value 0h indicates that the log page contains no more counter values past that point. Log page 11h is defined in the Table below.

**Table 33 READ LOG EXT Log Page 11h data structure definition**

| Byte | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| … | … | | | | | | | |
| n | Counter n Identifier | | | | | | | |
| n+1 | | | | | | | | |
| n+2 | Counter n Value | | | | | | | |
| n + Counter n Length | | | | | | | | |
| … | … | | | | | | | |
| 508 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| 509 | | | | | | | | |
| 510 | | | | | | | | |
| 511 | Data Structure Checksum | | | | | | | |

**Counter n Identifier**

Phy event counter identifier that corresponds to Counter n Value. Specifies the particular event counter that is being reported. The Identifier is 16 bits in length.
Valid identifiers are listed in Table 37.

**Counter n Value**

Value of the Phy event counter that corresponds to Counter n Identifier. The number of significant bits is determined by Counter n Identifier bits 14:12 (as defined in Table 36). The length of Counter n Value shall always be a multiple of 16-bits. All counters are one-extended. For example, if a counter is only physically implemented as 8-bits when it reaches the maximum value of 0xFF, it shall be one-extended to 0xFFFF. The counter shall stop (and not wrap to zero) after reaching its maximum value.

**Counter n Length**

Size of the Phy event counter as defined by bits 14:12 of Counter n Identifier.
The size of the Phy event counter shall be a multiple of 16-bits.

**Data Structure Checksum**

The data structure checksum is the 2's complement of the sum of the first 511 bytes in the data structure. Each byte shall be added with unsigned arithmetic and overflow shall be ignored. The sum of all 512 bytes of the data structure will be zero when the checksum is correct.

Reserved All reserved fields shall be cleared to zero

## 9.18.4 NCQ NON-DATA (63h)

The NCQ NON-DATA feature allows the host to manage the outstanding NCQ commands and/or affect the processing of NCQ commands.

The NCQ NON-DATA command is a non-data NCQ command. Only specified NCQ NON-DATA subcommands are executed as Immediate NCQ commands.

NCQ NON-DATA cmd, LBA fields should not be set to reserved.

LBA fields are optionally used in SetFeatures cmd.

If NCQ is disabled and an NCQ NON-DATA command is issued to the device, then the device aborts the command with the ERR bit set to one in the Status register and the ABRT bit set to one in the Error register. This command is prohibited for devices that implement the PACKET feature set. The queuing behavior of the device depends on which subcommand is specified.

**Table 34 NCQ NON-DATA - Command definition**

| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Features(7:0) | Subcommand Specific | | | | Subcommand | | | |
| Features(15:8) | Subcommand Specific | | | | | | | |
| Count(7:0) | TAG | | | | | Reserved | | |
| Count(15:8) | Subcommand Specific | | | | | | | |
| LBA(7:0) | Subcommand Specific | | | | | | | |
| LBA(15:8) | Subcommand Specific | | | | | | | |
| LBA(23:16) | Subcommand Specific | | | | | | | |
| LBA(31:24) | Subcommand Specific | | | | | | | |
| LBA(39:32) | Subcommand Specific | | | | | | | |
| LBA(47:40) | Subcommand Specific | | | | | | | |
| ICC(7:0) | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Auxiliary(7:0) | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Auxiliary(15:8) | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Auxiliary(23:16) | Subcommand Specific | | | | | | | |
| Auxiliary(31:24) | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Device(7:0) | Res | 1 | Res | 0 | Reserved | | | |
| Command(7:0) | 63h | | | | | | | |

Table 37 defines the Subcommand values. If an invalid subcommand is specified, then the device aborts the command with the ERR bit set to one in the Status register, the ABRT bit set to one in the Error register and causes all outstanding commands to be aborted.

**Table 35 Subcommand Field**

| Subcommand | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| 0h | Abort NCQ queue | 11.15.1 Abort NCQ Queue Subcommand (0h) |
| 1h | Deadline Handling | 11.15.2 Deadline handling Subcommand (1h) |
| 2h - 4h | Reserved | |
| 5h | SET FEATURES | 11.15.3 Set Features Subcommand (5h) |

Subcommand Specific (TTAG) is the selected queue TAG. This allows the host to select the specific outstanding queued command to be managed. The error and normal returns for this command are subcommand specific.

### 9.18.4.1 Abort NCQ Queue Subcommand (0h)

A Subcommand set to 0h specifies the Abort NCQ Queue subcommand (see 11.15.1 Abort NCQ Queue Subcommand (0h)). The Abort NCQ Queue subcommand is an immediate NCQ command. Support for this subcommand is indicated in the NCQ NON-DATA log (see 9.17.4.3 Read Log Ext Log Page 12h)

The Abort NCQ Queue subcommand affects only those NCQ commands for which the device has indicated command acceptance before accepting this NCQ NON-DATA command.

This command is prohibited for devices that implement the PACKET feature set.

**Normal Outputs**

If a supported Abort Type parameter is specified, then the device indicates success, even if the command results in no commands being aborted.

When an Abort NCQ Queue command completes successfully, a Set Device Bits FIS is sent to the host to complete the Abort subcommand and commands that were aborted as a consequence of the Abort subcommand by setting the ACT bits for those commands to one. This SDB FIS may also indicate other completed commands.

**Error Outputs**

The device returns command aborted if:

a) NCQ is disabled and an Abort NCQ queue command is issued to the device;
b) The value of the TTAG field equals the value of the TAG field;
c) The value of the TTAG field is an invalid TAG number; or
d) An unsupported Abort type parameter is specified.

### 9.18.4.2 Deadline Handling Subcommand (1h)

A Subcommand set to 1h specifies the Deadline Handling Subcommand (see 11.15.2 Deadline handling Subcommand (1h)). This subcommand controls how NCQ Streaming commands are processed by the device. Support for this subcommand is indicated in the NCQ NON-DATA Log (see 9.17.4.3 Read Read Log Ext Log Page 12h).

The state of the WDNC and RDNC bits are preserved across software resets and COMRESETs (via Software Setting Preservations), and are not preserved across power cycles.

Normal Outputs

If this Deadline Handling Subcommand command is supported, the device returns command completed with no error.

When a Deadline Handling Subcommand command completes successfully, a Set Device Bits FIS is sent to the host to complete the Deadline Handling subcommand. This SDB FIS may also indicate other completed commands.

**Error Outputs**

The device returns command aborted if NCQ is disabled and a Deadline Handling command is issued to the device;

**SET FEATURES Subcommand (5h)**

The SET FEATURES subcommand functionality and behavior is dependent on all requirements of the SET FEATURES command defined in ACS-3.

**Normal Outputs**

Upon successful completion of one or more outstanding commands, the device shall transmit a Set Device Bits FIS with the Interrupt bit set to one and one or more bits set to one in the ACT field corresponding to the bit position for each command TAG that has completed since the last status notification was transmitted. The ERR bit in the Status register shall be cleared to zero and the value in the Error register shall be zero.

**Error Outputs**

If the device has received a command that has not yet been acknowledged by clearing the BSY bit to zero and an error is encountered, the device shall transmit a Register Device to Host FIS (see Table 107) with the ERR bit set to one and the BSY bit cleared to zero in the Status field, the ATA error code in the Error field.

## 9.18.4.3 READ LOG EXT (12h)

To determine the supported NCQ NON-DATA subcommands and their respective features, host software reads log address 12h. This log is supported if the NCQ NON-DATA command is supported (i.e., IDENTIFY DEVICE word 77 bit 5 is set to one). Table 40 defines the 512 bytes that make up the SATA NCQ NON-DATA log. The value of the General Purpose Logging Version word is 0001h.

**Table 36 NCQ NON-DATA Log (12h) data structure definition**

| Dword | Bits | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Subcommand 0h | |
| | 31-5 | Reserved |
| | 4 | Supports Abort Selected TTAG |
| | 3 | Supports Abort Non-Streaming |
| | 2 | Supports Abort Streaming |
| | 1 | Supports Abort All |
| | 0 | Supports Abort NCQ |
| 1 | Subcommand 1h | |
| | 31-3 | Reserved |
| | 2 | Supports Read Data Not Continue |
| | 1 | Supports Write Data Not Continue |
| | 0 | Supports DEADLINE HANDLING |
| 2-4 | 31-0 | Reserved |
| 5 | Subcommand 5h | |
| | 31-1 | Reserved |
| | 1 | Supports Set Features(see 13.7.5.13) |
| 6-127 | 31-0 | Reserved |

### 9.18.4.3.1 Supports the Abort NCQ Subcommand

If Supports the Abort NCQ subcommand is set to one, then the device supports the Abort NCQ Queue command (11.15.1 Abort NCQ Queue Subcommand (0h)). If Supports the Abort NCQ subcommand is cleared to zero, then the device does not support the Abort NCQ Queue command.

### 9.18.4.3.2 Supports Abort All

If Supports Abort All is set to one, then the device supports the value of Abort All for the Abort Type parameter of the Abort NCQ Queue command. If Supports Abort All is cleared to zero, then the device does not support the value of Abort All for the Abort Type parameter of the Abort NCQ Queue command.

### 9.18.4.3.3 Supports Abort Streaming

If Supports Abort Streaming is set to one, then the device supports the value of Abort Streaming for the Abort Type parameter of the Abort NCQ Queue command. If Supports Abort Streaming is cleared to zero, then the device does not support the value of Abort Streaming for the Abort Type parameter of the Abort NCQ Queue command.

### 9.18.4.3.4 Supports Abort Non-Streaming

If Supports Abort Non-Streaming is set to one, then the device supports the value of Abort Non-Streaming for the Abort Type parameter of the Abort NCQ Queue command. If Supports Abort Non-Streaming is cleared to zero, then the device does not support the value of Abort Non-Streaming for the Abort Type parameter of the Abort NCQ Queue command.

### 9.18.4.3.5 Supports the Abort Selected TTAG

If Supports Abort Selected TTAG is set to one, then the device supports the value of Abort Selected for the Abort Type parameter of the Abort NCQ Queue command. If Supports Abort Selected TTAG is cleared to zero, then the device does not support the value of Abort Selected for the Abort Type parameter of the Abort NCQ Queue command.

### 9.18.4.3.6 Supports the Deadline Handling Subcommand

If Supports the Deadline Handling subcommand is set to one, then the device supports the Deadline Handling command. If the Supports the Deadline Handling subcommand is cleared to zero, then the device does not support the Deadline Handling command.

### 9.18.4.3.7 Supports WDNC

If Supports WDNC is set to one, then the device supports the WDNC bit of the DEADLINE HANDLING command. If Supports WDNC is cleared to zero, then the device does not support the WDNC bit of the DEADLINE HANDLING command.

### 9.18.4.3.8 Supports RDNC

If Supports RDNC is set to one, then the device supports the RDNC bit of the Deadline Handling command. If Supports RDNC is cleared to zero, then the device does not support the WDNC bit of the Deadline Handling command.

### 9.18.4.3.9 Supports Set Features

If Supports Set Features is set to one, then the device supports the value of Set Features for the SET FEATURES subcommand of the NCQ NON-DATA command. If the Set Features bit is cleared to zero, then the device does not support the SET FEATURES subcommand of the NCQ NON-DATA command.

## 9.18.5 Rebuild Assist

The Rebuild Assist mode provides a method for a host controlling the rebuild process to determine that logical sectors on the failed device are unreadable without having to read every LBA to determine the unreadable logical sectors (i.e., the read command is terminated with an error and the failed LBA is reported in the sense data).
The storage array controller then may reconstruct the failed logical sectors.
The remaining logical sectors may be copied to the replacement device.

If the Rebuild Assist feature is enabled, then the host should issue sequential READ FPDMA QUEUED commands to extract the available data from the device.
If a READ FPDMA QUEUED command does not detect an unrecovered error, then the command should complete without error.

The Rebuild Assist feature allows reporting of an unrecovered read error or an unrecovered write error that is either predicted (i.e., a predicted unrecovered error) or unpredicted (i.e., an unpredicted unrecovered error).
If a device processes a READ FPDMA QUEUED command with the RARC bit set to one, then Rebuild Assist feature shall not affect processing of the READ FPDMA QUEUED command.

If the device processes a READ FPDMA QUEUED command with the RARC bit cleared to zero and detects a predicted unrecovered error, the following information recorded in the Queued Error log.

A) The Sense Key field is set to Bh(ABORTED COMMAND);
B) The Additional Sense Code field and the Additional Sense Code Qualifier field is set to 1103h (MULTIPLE READ ERRORS);
C) The LBA field is set to the LBA of the first unrecovered logical sector; and
D) The Final LBA In Error field is set to the LBA of the last predicted unrecovered logical sector in a sequence of contiguous unrecovered logical sectors that started with the first LBA in error.

### 9.18.5.1 Rebuild Assist Log (log page 15h)

If the device supports the Rebuild Assist feature (i.e., IDENTIFY DEVICE data Word 78 bit 11 is set to one), then the Rebuild Assist log shall be supported.

**Table 37 Rebuild Assist log (15h) data structure definition**

| Byte | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Reserved | | | | | | | Rebuild Assist Enabled |
| 1…6 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Physical Element Length (N) | | | | | | | |
| 8 | (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| | Disabled Physical Element Mask | | | | | | | |
| 7 + N | | | | | | | | (LSB) |
| 8 + N | (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| | Disabled Physical Elements | | | | | | | |
| 7+(2×N) | | | | | | | | (LSB) |
| 8+(2×N)..511 | Reserved | | | | | | | |

**Physical Element Length**
The Physical Element Length field indicates the number of bytes in the Disabled Physical Element Mask field and the number of bytes in the Disabled Physical Elements field.
The device shall ignore any attempt by the host to change the value of this field when writing to the Rebuild Assist log.

**Disabled Physical Element** Mask
The Disabled Physical Element Mask field indicates that bits in the Disabled Physical Elements field are supported.
The device shall ignore any attempt by the host to change the value of this field when writing to the Rebuild Assist log.

**Disabled Physical Elements**

The Disabled Physical Elements field specifies if physical elements shall be disabled. Each bit that is set to one in the Disabled Physical Elements field specifies that LBAs associated with this physical element shall respond to read commands and write commands as if the associated LBAs have predicted errors.

Each bit that is set to zero in the Disabled Physical Elements field specifies that LBAs associated with this physical element shall respond to read commands and write commands as if the associated LBAs do not have predicted errors.

### 9.18.5.2 Enabling the Rebuild Assist Feature

If the host writes to the Rebuild Assist log and sets the Rebuild Assist Enabled field to one, then:

a) The device will initiate a self-test of the physical elements contained within the device and should disable any physical elements that are not functioning correctly;
b) The device shall initialize the Disabled Physical Elements from the results of the self-test;
c) The device shall minimize device-initiated background activities; and
d) The device shall enable the Rebuild Assist feature. The host may verify that Rebuild Assist feature is enabled by reading the Rebuild Assist log, and then examining the data returned and verifying that the Rebuild Assist Enabled field is set to one

### 9.18.5.3 Using the Rebuild Assist Feature Overview

If the Rebuild Assist feature is enabled, then the host should issue sequential READ FPDMA QUEUED commands to extract the available data from the device. If a READ FPDMA QUEUED command does not detect an unrecovered error, then the command should complete without error.

The Rebuild Assist feature allows reporting of an unrecovered read error or an unrecovered write error that is either predicted (i.e., a predicted unrecovered error) or unpredicted (i.e., an unpredicted unrecovered error). If a device processes a READ FPDMA QUEUED command with the RARC bit set to one, then Rebuild Assist feature shall not affect processing of the READ FPDMA QUEUED command.

### 9.18.5.4 Disabling the Rebuild Assist Feature

If the device supports the Rebuild Assist feature (i.e., IDENTIFY DEVICE data Word 78 bit 11 is set to one), then The Rebuild Assist feature shall be disabled if:

a) The device processes a power cycle; or

b) The device processes a command to write to the Rebuild Assist log (see 13.7.8) with the Rebuild Assist Enabled bit cleared to zero.

## 9.18.6 Power Disable

The Power Disable feature is optional. If supported and enabled, the Power Disable feature may be used to disable power to the device circuitry which enables a system that supports this feature to perform a hard reset of the drive.

When deploying drives in systems that do not support this feature, it is recommended that you select part numbers without this option.

# 9.19 SCT Command Transport Feature Set

## 9.19.1 Overview

### 9.19.1.1 Introduction

SMART Command Transport (SCT) is the method for the drive to receive commands using log page E0h and transporting data using log page E1h. These log pages are used as follows:

**Table 38 SCT Log Page and Direction**

| | Log page E0h | Log Page E1h |
|---|---|---|
| Write log page | Issue Command | Send Data to the drive |
| Read log page | Return Status | Received Data from the drive |

There are two ways to access the log pages: using SMART READ/WRITE LOG and READ/WRITE LOG EXT. Both sets of commands access the same log pages and provide the same capabilities.

The log directory for log pages E0h and E1h should report a length of one. The length of log page E1h does not indicate the length of an SCT data transfer.

If SMART is supported, but not enabled, the drive supports SMART READ/WRITE LOG for Log page E0h and E1h.

If security is enabled and password has not been issued to unlock the device, all SCT commands will fail.

### 9.19.1.2 Capability Definition

Capability Identification is performed by issuing Identify Device command. Word 206 of Identify Data is used to determine if SCT is enabled and which SCT Action Codes are supported.

**Table 39 Identify Device Information Word 206**

| Word | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| 206 | SCT Command set support | |
| | 15-12 | Vendor Specific |
| | 11-6 | Reserved |
| | 5 | Action Code 5 (SCT Data Table) supported |
| | 4 | Action Code 4 (Features Control) supported |
| | 3 | Action Code 3 (Error Recovery Control) supported |
| | 2 | Action Code 2 (SCT Write Same) supported |
| | 1 | Obsolete |
| | 0 | SCT Feature Set supported (includes SCT status) |

### 9.19.1.3 SCT Command Nesting and Intermingling with Standard Commands

In general, standard ATA commands can be intermingled with SCT Commands but SCT commands cannot be nested.

SCT commands that do require a follow-on data transfer operation never have an issue with being intermixed with any ATA commands or each other.

SCT commands that do require data transfer, on the other hand, may not be nested; that is, if a key command that requires a data transfer is issued, all data transfer – to or from the host – must complete before another SCT command is issued. In most cases, however, ATA read/write commands may be inserted in between SCT data transfers, that is, between complete SMART Read Log/Write Log commands. Furthermore, any reset (power-on, software or hardware) will cause the SCT command to be aborted.

#### 9.19.1.4 Resets

If an SCT command is executing, any reset including Soft Reset, Hard Reset, COMRESET, and Power-On Reset all cause the command to be terminated. This could result in partial command execution or data loss. There is no indication once the drive becomes ready that the previous command was terminated.

## 9.19.2 SCT Command Protocol

### 9.19.2.1 Command Transport

SCT Command Transport occurs when a 512-byte data packet (called “Key Sector”) is created and the written to SMART or extended log page E0h. The key sector specifies Action and Function Codes along with the parameters that are required to perform the action.

#### 9.19.2.1.1 Issue SCT Command Using SMART

**Table 40 Output Registers of SCT Command Using SMART**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Feature | D6h | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | 01h | | | | | | | |
| Sector Number | E0h | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder Low | 4Fh | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder High | C2h | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | B0h | | | | | | | |

**Table 41 Input Registers of SCT Command Using SMART**

| **Command Block Input Registers (Success)** | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Error | 00h | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | Depends on command (LSB) | | | | | | | |
| Sector Number | Depends on command (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder Low | Number of sectors to transfer (LSB) | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder High | Number of sectors to transfer (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | 50h | | | | | | | |

| **Command Block Input Registers (Error)** | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Error | 04h | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | Extended Status code (LSB) | | | | | | | |
| Sector Number | Extended Status code (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder Low | Number of sectors to transfer (LSB) | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder High | Number of sectors to transfer (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | 51h | | | | | | | |

## 9.19.2.1.2 Issue SCT Command Using Write Log Ext

**Table 42 Input Registers of SCT Command Using Write Log Ext**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Feature | Current | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | Current | 01h | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | 00h | | | | | | | |
| LBA Low | Current | E0h | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| LBA Mid | Current | 00h | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | 00h | | | | | | | |
| LBA High | Current | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 3Fh | | | | | | | |

**Table 43 Output Registers of SCT Command Using Write Log Ext**

| Command Block Input Registers (Success) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Error | | 00h | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | Depends on command (LSB) | | | | | | | |
| | HOB=1 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| LBA Low | HOB=0 | Depends on command (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| | HOB=1 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| LBA Mid | HOB=0 | Number of sectors (LSB) | | | | | | | |
| | HOB=1 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| LBA High | HOB=0 | Number of sectors (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| | HOB=1 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | 50h | | | | | | | |

| Command Block Input Registers (Error) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Error | | 04h | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | Extended Status Code (LSB) | | | | | | | |
| | HOB=1 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| LBA Low | HOB=0 | Extended Status Code (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| | HOB=1 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| LBA Mid | HOB=0 | Number of sectors (LSB) | | | | | | | |
| | HOB=1 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| LBA High | HOB=0 | Number of sectors (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| | HOB=1 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | 51h | | | | | | | |

All ATA “previous” registers are reserved in Write Log Ext responses.

# 9.19.2.1.3 Key Sector Format

An SCT command (Key Sector) is always 512 bytes long. Table below shows the generic format of an SCT command.

**Table 44 Key Sector Format**

| Byte | Field | Words | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1:0 | Action Code | 1 | This field defines the command type and generally specifies the type of data being accessed, such as sector or physical action being performed, such as seek. |
| 3:2 | Function Code | 1 | This field specifies the type of access, and varies by command. For example, this can specify read, write, verify, etc. |
| X:4 | Parameter1 | Depends on command | Depends on command |
| Y:x+1 | Parameter2 | Depends on command | Depends on command |
| … | … | … | … |
| | Total Words | 256 | |

The action codes are defined in Table below.

**Table 45 SCT Action Code List**

| Action Code | Block Data | TF Data | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0000h | - | - | Reserved |
| 0001h | Read/Write | Y | Long Sector Access (Not Supported) |
| 0002h | Write | N | SCT Write Same |
| 0003h | - | Y | Error Recovery Control |
| 0004h | - | Y | Features Control |
| 0005h | Read | N | SCT Data Table |
| 0006h-BFFFh | - | - | Reserved |
| C000h-FFFFh | - | - | Vendor Specific |

## 9.19.2.1.4 Extended Status Code

**Table 46 Extended Status Code**

| Status Code | Definition |
|---|---|
| 0000h | Command complete without error |
| 0001h | Invalid Function Code |
| 0002h | Input LBA out of range |
| 0003h | Request sector count overflow. The number of sectors requested to transfer (Sector Count register) in the read or write log command is larger than required by SCT command. |
| 0004h | Invalid Function code in Error Recovery command |
| 0005h | Invalid Selection code in Error Recovery command |
| 0006h | Host read command timer is less than minimum value |
| 0007h | Host write command timer is less than minimum value |
| 0008h | Background SCT command was aborted because of an interrupting host command |
| 0009h | Background SCT command was terminated because of unrecoverable error |
| 000Ah | Invalid Function code in Long Sector Access command |
| 000Bh | SCT data transfer command was issued without first issuing an SCT command |
| 000Ch | Invalid Function code in Feature Control command |
| 000Dh | Invalid Feature code in Feature Control command |
| 00Eh | Invalid New State value in Feature Control command |
| 000Fh | Invalid Option Flags in Feature Control command |
| 0010h | Invalid SCT Action code |
| 0011h | Invalid Table ID (table not supported) |
| 0012h | Command was aborted due to drive security being locked |
| 0013h | Invalid revision code |
| 0015h | The most recent non-SCT command returned command completion with an error due to the SCT Error Recovery Control Read Command Timer or SCT Error Recovery Control Write Command Timer expiring |
| 0017h | Blocking SCT Write Same command was terminated because of unrecoverable error |
| 0018h-BFFFh | Reserved |
| C000h-C002h | Vendor Specific |
| C003h | Overlay switch failure in Long Sector Access command |
| C004h | Read Long failure |
| C005h | Write Long failure |
| C006h | Write Cache enable failure |
| C007h-FFEFh | Vendor Specific |
| FFF0h-FFFEh | Reserved |
| FFFFh | SCT command executing in background |

## 9.19.2.2 Data Transfer

Once an SCT command has been issued, status can be checked and data can be transferred. Data transfer uses log page E1h.

### 9.19.2.2.1 Read/Write SCT Data Using SMART

**Table 47 Input Registers of SCT Data Transfer Using SMART**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Feature | | D5h(Read)/D6h(Write) | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | | Number of sectors to be transferred | | | | | | | |
| Sector Number | | E1h | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder Low | | 4Fh | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder High | | C2h | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | B0h | | | | | | | |

### 9.19.2.2.2 Read/Write SCT Data Using Read/Write Log Ext

**Table 48 Input Registers of SCT Data Transfer using Read/Write Log Ext**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Feature | Current | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | Current | 01h or 08h | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | 00h | | | | | | | |
| LBA Low | Current | E1h | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| LBA Mid | Current | 00h | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | 00h | | | | | | | |
| LBA High | Current | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 2Fh(Read)/3Fh(Write) | | | | | | | |

## 9.19.2.3 SCT Status Request

Once an SCT command has been issued, a status is reported in the ATA registers. This status indicates that the command was accepted or that an error occurred. This ATA status return does not indicate successful completion of the SCT actions. Some commands can take several minutes or even hours to execute. In this case, the host can determine execution progress by requesting SCT status.

Log page E0h contains the status information. Reading log page E0h retrieves the status information. The SCT status may be acquired any time that the host is allowing to send a command to the device. This command will not change the power state of the drive, nor terminate any background activity, including any SCT command in progress.

### 9.19.2.3.1 SCT Status Request Using SMART

**Table 49 Input Registers of SCT Status Request Using SMART**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Feature | D5h | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | 01h | | | | | | | |
| Sector Number | E0h | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder Low | 4Fh | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder High | C2h | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | B0h | | | | | | | |

### 9.19.2.3.2 SCT Status Request Using Read Log Ext

**Table 50 Input Registers of SCT Status Request Using Read Log Ext**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Feature | Current | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | Current | 01h | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | 00h | | | | | | | |
| LBA Low | Current | E0h | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| LBA Mid | Current | 00h | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | 00h | | | | | | | |
| LBA High | Current | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 2Fh | | | | | | | |

## 9.19.2.3.3 Format of SCT Status Response

**Table 51 Data Format of SCT Status Response -1**

| Byte | Type | Field Name | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1:0 | Word | Format Version | 0003h | Status Response format version number |
| 3:2 | Word | SCT Version | | Manufacturer's vendor specific implementation version number |
| 5:4 | Word | SCT Spec. | 0001h | Highest level of SCT Technical Report supported |
| 9:6 | Dword | Status Flags | | Bit 0 : Segment Initialized Flag<br>If this bit is set to 1, an SCT Write Same command write to all LBAs of the drive has completed without error. This bit shall be cleared to 0 when any user LBA is written, even if write cache is enabled. This bit is else cleared if the capacity of the drive is changed via SETMAX, SETMAX EXT or DCO. This bit is preserved through a power cycle.<br>Bit 1-31 : Reserved |
| 10 | Byte | Drive Status | | 0 = Active waiting for a command<br>1 = Stand-by<br>2 = Sleep<br>3 = DST executing in background<br>4 = SMART ODC executing in background<br>5 = SCT executing in background |
| 13:11 | Byte[3] | reserved | 00h | |
| 15:14 | Word | Extended Status Code | | Status Of last SCT command issued. FFFFh if SCT command executing in background. |
| 17:16 | Word | Action Code | | Action code of last SCT command issued. If the Extended Status Code is FFFFh, this is the Action Code of the command that is current executing. |
| 19:18 | Word | Function Code | | Function code of last SCT command issued. If the Extended Status Code is FFFFh, this is the Function Code of the command that is current executing. |
| 39:20 | Byte[20] | reserved | 00h | |
| 47:40 | Qword | LBA | | Current LBA of SCT command execution in background. If there is no command currently executing in the background, this field is undefined. |
| 199:48 | Byte[152] | | 00h | |
| 200 | Byte | HDA Temp | | Current HDA temperature in degrees Celsius. This is a 2's complement number. 80h indicates that this value is invalid. |
| 201 | Byte | Min Temp | | Minimum HDA temperature in degrees Celsius. This is a 2's complement integer. 80h indicates that this value is invalid. |
| 202 | Byte | Max Temp | | Maximum HDA temperature in degrees Celsius. This is a 2's complement number. 80h indicates that this value is invalid. |
| 203 | Byte | Life Min Temp | | Minimum HDA temperature in degrees Celsius seen for the life of the device. This is a 2's complement integer. 80h indicates that this value is invalid. |
| 204 | Byte | Life Max Temp | | Maximum HDA temperature in degrees Celsius seen for the life of the drive. This is a 2's complement number. 80h indicates that this value is invalid. |

**Table 52 Data Format of SCT Status Response -2**

| Byte | Type | Field Name | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 205 | Byte | Reserved | 00h | |
| 209:206 | Dword | Over Limit Count | | Number of temperature recording Intervals since the last power-on reset where the recorded temperature was greater than Max Op Limit. See table 93 for information about this Interval. |
| 213:210 | Dword | Under Limit Count | | Number of temperature recording Intervals since the last power-on reset where the recorded temperature was less than Min Op Limit. See table 93 for information about this Interval. |
| 479:214 | Byte[275] | Reserved | 00h | |
| 511:480 | Byte[32] | Vendor Specific | 00h | |

## 9.19.3 SCT Command Set

### 9.19.3.1 SCT Write Same (action code : 0002h)

Inputs: (Key Sector)

**Table 53 SCT Write Same (Inputs**

| Word | Name | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Action Code | 0002h | This action writes a pattern or sector of data repeatedly to the media. This capability could also be referred to as “Write All” or “Write Same”. |
| 1 | Function Code | 0001h | Repeat Write Pattern (Background Operation) |
| | | 0002h | Repeat Write Sector (Background Operation) |
| | | 0003h | Repeat Write one or more Sectors (Background Operation) |
| | | 0101h | Repeat Write Pattern (Blocking Operation) |
| | | 0102h | Repeat Write Sector (Blocking Operation) |
| 5:2 | Start LBA | Qword | First LBA |
| 9:6 | Count | Qword | Number of sectors to fill |
| 11-10 | Pattern | Dword | If the Function Code is 0001h, this field contains a 32-bit pattern that is written on the media starting at the location specified in words two through five |
| 15-12 | Pattern Length | Qword | If function code is 00003h, this field contains the number of logical sectors in the pattern sent by the host. |

Outputs: (TF Data)

**Table 54 Output Registers of SCT Write Same (Success**

| Command Block Input Registers (Success) | |
|---|---|
| Error | 00h |
| Sector Count | Reserved |
| Sector Number | Reserved |
| Cylinder Low | Number of sectors to transfer (LSB) = 01h |
| Cylinder High | Number of sectors to transfer (MSB) = 00h |
| Device/Head | Reserved |
| Status | 50h |

The SCT Write Same command will begin writing sectors from Start LBA in incrementing order until Count sectors have been written. A Count of zero means apply operation from Start LBA until the last user LBA on the drive is reached. The HPA feature determines the last user LBA. This command will not write over a hidden partition when hidden partitions are enabled using the Host Protected Area drive capabilities. Automatic sector reassignment is permitted during the operation of this function.

If Start LBA or Start LBA + Count go beyond the last user LBA then an error is reported and the SCT command is not executed. Issuing this command with a value of zero for Start LBA and Count will cause all LBAs of the drive to be written the specified pattern.

Once the key sector has been issued, if the Function Code was 0002h or 0102h and the TF Data indicates that the

drive is ready to receive data, log page E1h should be written to transfer the data.

This command can change the Segment Initialized Flag. If the command writes all the user addressable sectors and completes without encountering an error or being aborted, then the “Segment Initialized Flag” (bit 0 of the Status Flags in the SCT Status. See Table 55) shall be set to 1. A write to any user addressable sector on the drive (except another complete write all), shall cause the Segment Initialized Flag to be cleared. Reallocations as a result of reading data (foreground or background) do not clear the Segment Initialized Flag.

**Implementation note for Background Operation (Function code = 0001h, 0002h)**

In this mode, the drive will return command completion status when the drive finished receiving data.

Any command, including IDENTIFY DEVICE, other than SCT Status, issued to the drive while this command is in progress will terminate the SCT Write Same command. The incoming command is executed.

Use the SCT Status command to retrieve status information about the current SCT command. Example status information includes: command active or complete, current LBA, and errors. When this command is in progress, the SCT status error code will be FFFFh, and set to 0000h if the command completes without error. It will be less than FFFFh and grater the 0000h if the command terminated prematurely for any reason.

| Possible Extended Status Code for Background Operation (Function code = 0001h, 0002h) | |
|---|---|
| 0008h | Background SCT command was aborted because of an interrupting host command |
| 0009h | Background SCT command was terminated because of unrecoverable error |
| FFFFh | SCT command executing in background |

**Implementation note for Blocking Operation (Function code = 0101h, 0102h)**

In this mode, the drive will return command completion status when the drive finished the SCT Write Same operation.

Outputs for Error

**Table 55 Output Registers of SCT Write Same (Error)**

| **Command Block Input Registers (Error)** | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Error | 04h | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | Extended Status code (LSB) | | | | | | | |
| Sector Number | Extended Status code (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder Low | N/A | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder High | N/A | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | 51h | | | | | | | |

| Possible Extended Status Code for Blocking Operation (Function code = 0101h, 0102h) | |
|---|---|
| 0017h | Blocking SCT Write Same command was terminated because of unrecoverable error |

### 9.19.3.2 Error Recovery Control Command (action code : 0003h)

Inputs: (Key Sector)

**Table 56 Error Recovery Control Command (Inputs)**

| Word | Name | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Action Code | 0003h | Set the read and write error recovery time |
| 1 | Function Code | 0001h | Set New Value |
| | | 0002h | Return Current Value |
| 2 | Selection Code | 0001h | Read Timer |
| | | 0002h | Write Timer |
| 3 | Value | Word | If the function code is 0001h, then this field contains the recovery time limit in 100ms units. The minimum SCT timeout value is 65 (=6.5 second). When the specified time limit is shorter than 6.5 second, the issued command is aborted. |
| 255:4 | reserved | 0000h | |

Outputs: (TF Data)

**Table 57 Error Recovery Control Command (On puts)**

| **Command Block Input Registers (Success)** | |
|---|---|
| Error | 00h |
| Sector Count | If Function Code was 0002h, then this is the LSB of the requested recovery limit. Otherwise, this field is reserved. |
| Sector Number | If Function Code was 0002h, then this is the MSB of the requested recovery limit. Otherwise, this field is reserved. |
| Cylinder Low | reserved |
| Cylinder High | reserved |
| Device/Head | reserved |
| Status | 50h |

The Error Recovery Control command can be used to set time limits for read and write error recovery. For non-queued commands, these timers apply to command completion at the host interface. For queued commands where in order data delivery is enabled, these timers begin counting when the device begins to execute the command, not when the command is sent to the device. These timers do not apply to streaming commands, or to queued commands when out-of-order data delivery is enabled.

These command timers are volatile. The default value is 0 (i.e. disable command time-out).

If a Read Command Timer expires or a Write Command Timer expires before command completion, the device:

a) Shall stop processing that command and return an error;

b) Shall return an Uncorrectable Error, if that command was a read command;

c) Should return command aborted, if that command was a write command; and

d) Should set the EXTENDED STATUS CODE field to 0015h (see Table 50)

The EXTENDED STATUS CODE field shall be cleared during the processing of the next non-SCT command by the device, except if the command being processed is a read of the NCQ Command Error log.

### 9.19.3.3 Feature Control Command (action code : 0004h)

Inputs: (Key Sector)

**Table 58 Feature Control Command (Inputs)**

| Word | Name | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Action Code | 0004h | Set or return the state of drive features described in Table 64 |
| 1 | Function Code | 0001h | Set state for a feature |
| | | 0002h | Return the current state of a feature |
| | | 0003h | Return feature option flags |
| 2 | Feature Code | Word | See Table 64 for a list of the feature codes |
| 3 | State | Word | Feature code dependent value |
| 4 | Option Flags | Word | Bit15:1 = Reserved<br>If the function code is 0001h, setting bit 0 to one causes the requested feature state change to be preserved across power cycles.<br>If the function code is 0001h, setting bit 0 to zero causes the requested feature state change to be volatile. A hard reset causes the drive to revert to default, or last non-volatile setting. |
| 255:5 | reserved | 0000h | |

Outputs: (TF Data)

**Table 59 Feature Control Command (Outputs)**

| **Command Block Input Registers (Success)** | |
|---|---|
| Error | 00h |
| Sector Count | If Function Code was 0002h, then this is the LSB of Feature State.<br>If Function Code was 0003h, then this is the LSB of Option Flags.<br>Otherwise, this field is reserved. |
| Sector Number | If Function Code was 0002h, then this is the MSB of Feature State.<br>If Function Code was 0003h, then this is the MSB of Option Flags.<br>Otherwise, this field is reserved. |
| Cylinder Low | reserved |
| Cylinder High | reserved |
| Device/Head | reserved |
| Status | 50h |

**Table 60 Feature Code List**

| Feature Code | State Definition |
|---|---|
| 0001h | 0001h : Allow write cache operation to be determined by Set Feature command<br>0002h : Force write cache enabled<br>0003h : Force write cache disabled<br>If State 0001h is selected, the ATA Set Feature command will determine the operation state of write cache. If State 0002h or 0003h is selected, write cache will be forced into the corresponding operation state, regardless of the current ATA Set Feature state. Any attempt to change the write cache setting through Set Feature shall be accepted, but otherwise ignored, and not affect the operation state of write cache and complete normally without reporting an error.<br>In all cases, bit 5 of word 85 in the Identify Device information will reflect the true operation state of write cache, one indicating enabled and zero indicating disabled.<br>The default state is 0001h. |
| 0002h | 0001h : Enable Write Cache Reordering<br>0002h : Disable Write Cache Reordering<br>The default state is 0001h.<br>The drive does not return error for setting state 0002h, but the state is ignored. |
| 0003h | Set time interval for temperature logging.<br>0000h is invalid.<br>0001h to FFFFh logging interval in minutes.<br>This value applies to the Absolute HDA Temperature History queue. Issuing this command will cause the queue to be reset and any prior values in the queue will be lost. Queue Index shall be set to zero and the first queue location will be set to the current value. All remaining queue locations are set to 80h. The Sample Period, Max Op Limit, Over Limit, Min Op Limit and Under Limit values are preserved.<br>Default value is 0001h. |
| 0004h-CFFFh | Reserved |
| D000h-FFFFh | Vendor Specific |

### 9.19.3.4 SCT Data Table Command (action code : 0005h)

Inputs: (Key Sector)

**Table 61 SCT Data Table Command (Inputs)**

| Word | Name | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Action Code | 0005h | Read a data table |
| 1 | Function Code | 0001h | Read Table |
| 2 | Table ID | Word | See Table 67 for a list of data tables |
| 255:2 | reserved | 0000h | |

Outputs: (TF Data)

**Table 62 SCT Data Table Command (Outputs)**

| Command Block Input Registers (Success) | |
|---|---|
| Error | 00h |
| Sector Count | reserved |
| Sector Number | reserved |
| Cylinder Low | Number of sectors to transfer (LSB) = 01h |
| Cylinder High | Number of sectors to transfer (MSB) = 00h |
| Device/Head | reserved |
| Status | 50h |

**Table 63 Table ID**

| Table ID | Description |
|---|---|
| 0000h | Invalid |
| 0001h | Reserved |
| 0002h | HDA Temperature History Table (in absolute degree C). See Table 69 |
| 0003h-CFFFh | Reserved |
| D000h-FFFFh | Vendor Specific |

**Table 64 Data Format of HDA Absolute Temperature History Table-1**

| Byte | Size | Field Name | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1:0 | Word | Format Version | Data table format version (=0002h) |
| 3:2 | Word | Sampling Period | Absolute HDA Temperature sampling period in minutes.<br>0000h indicates sampling is disabled. |
| 5:4 | Word | Interval | Timer interval between entries in the history queue. |
| 6 | Byte | Max Op Limit | Maximum recommended continuous operating temperature. This is a one byte 2's complement number that allows a range from -127°C to +127°C to be specified. 80h is an invalid value. This is a fixed value. |
| 7 | Byte | Over Limit | Maximum temperature limit. This is a one byte 2's complement number that allows a range from -127°C to +127°C to be specified. 80h is an invalid value. This is a fixed value. |
| 8 | Byte | Min Op Limit | Minimum recommended continuous operating limit. This is a one byte 2's complement number that allows a range from -127°C to +127°C to be specified. 80h is an invalid value. This is a fixed value. |
| 9 | Byte | Under Limit | Minimum temperature limit. This is a one byte 2's complement number that allows a range from -127°C to +127°C to be specified. 80h is an invalid value. This is a fixed value. |
| 29:10 | Byte[20] | Reserved | |
| 31:30 | Word | Queue Size | Number of entry locations in history queue.<br>This value is 128. |
| 33:32 | Word | Queue Index | Last updated entry in queue. Queue Index is zero-based, so Queue Index 0000h is the first location in the buffer (at offset 34). The most recent temperature entered in the buffer is at Queue Index + 34.<br>See Note 1 and Note 2. |

**Table 65 Data Format of HDA Absolute Temperature History Table-2**

| Byte | Size | Field Name | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| (Queue Size+33):34 | Byte[Queue Size] | Queue Buffer | This is a circular buffer of absolute HDA Temperature values. These are one byte 2's complement numbers, which allow a range from -127°C to +127°C to be specified. A value of 80h indicates an initial value or a discontinuity in temperature recording.<br>The Actual time between samples may vary because commands may not be interrupted. The sampling period is the minimum time between samples. See Note 1.<br>If the host changes the logging interval using the volatile option, the interval between entries in the queue may change between power cycles with no indication to the host. |
| 511<br>(Queue Size +34) | Byte<br>[512-Queue Size-34] | Reserved | |

*Note 1 – The Absolute HDA Temperature History is preserved across power cycles with the requirement that when the drive powers up, a new entry is made in the history queue of 80h, an invalid absolute temperature value. This way an application viewing the history can see the discontinuity in temperature result from the drive being turned off.*

Note 2 – When the Absolute HDA Temperature history is cleared, for new drives or after changing the Logging Interval, the Queue Index shall be set to zero and the first queue location shall be set to the current Absolute HDA Temperature value. All remaining queue locations are set to 80h.

## 9.20 Extended Power Conditions (EPC) Feature

The Extended Power Conditions feature set provides a host with additional methods to control the power condition of a device.

Subcommand code 4Ah enables, disables, and configures the use of the Extended Power Conditions feature set. If the EPC feature set is not supported, then the device return command aborted Table 70 describes the EPC subcommands and Table 71 describes the Power Condition IDs.

**Table 66 Extended Power Conditions Subcommands**

| EPC Subcommand | Description |
|---|---|
| 0h | Restore Power Condition Settings |
| 1h | Go To Power Condition |
| 2h | Set Power Condition Timer |
| 3h | Set Power Condition State |
| 4h | Enable the EPC feature |
| 5h | Disable the EPC feature |
| 6h … Fh | Reserved |

**Table 67 Power Condition IDs**

| Power Condition ID | Power Condition Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 00h | standby_z | Standby |
| 01h | standby_y | Low RPM Idle |
| 02h…80h | | Reserved |
| 81h | idle_a | Active Idle |
| 82h | idle_b | Low Power Idle |
| 83h | idle_c | Low RPM Idle |
| 84h … FEh | | Reserved |
| FFh | All | All supported EPC power conditions |

### 9.20.1 Power Conditions

idle_a, idle_b and idle_c are power conditions within the PM1:Idle power management state. standby_y and standby_z are power conditions within the PM2:Standby power management state. Please refer to ACS-4 Definitions and abbreviations" about PM1:Idle and PM2:Standby. The power conditions are ordered from highest power consumption (i.e., shortest recovery time) to lowest power consumption (i.e., longest recovery time) as follows:

Idle_A power → Idle_B power → Idle_C power → Standby_Y power → Standby_Z power

Each of these power conditions has a set of current, saved and default settings. Default settings are not modifiable. Default and saved settings persist across power cycles. The current settings do not persist across power cycles.

## 9.20.2 Power Condition Timers

The device has manufacturer specified power-on default settings for the power condition timers. Power condition timers are changeable with the SET FEATURES Extended Power Conditions subcommand.
A power condition timer set to zero indicates that the associated power condition is disabled.

If the power condition is enabled, then the value of each timer specifies the time after command completion that the device waits before transitioning to the power condition. All enabled power condition timers run concurrently.

On command completion all timers that were stopped are initialized with the Current Timer settings values and started.

As a result of processing any command, the device may change to a different power condition.

If an enabled timer associated with a power condition lower than the power condition that the device is currently in expires, then the device transitions to the power condition associated with that timer (e.g., if the standby_z timer is set to a smaller interval than the idle_b timer, and the device is currently in the standby_z power condition, then the device remains in the Standby_z power condition when the idle_b timer expires). If the timer expiration qualifies the device to transition to more than one enabled power condition, then the device transitions to the power condition with the least power consumption.

If a command is accepted that requires a transition to Active, then the timers are stopped. If a command is accepted that does not require a transition to Active (e.g., a CHECK POWER MODE command), then the timers continues to run.

Prior to entering into any power condition that prevents accessing the media (e.g., before a hard drive stops its spindle motor during transition to the standby_z power condition) and if volatile write cache is enabled, then the device shall write all cached data to the medium for the device (e.g., as a device does in response to a flush command).

## 9.20.3 Interation with Resets, Commands, and other Features

On successful processing of a power cycle, the EPC enables sub command, the device:
When EPC is Enabling, the following content is executed.

1) stop all EPC timers.
2) copy the Saved Timer Enabled field to the Current Timer Enabled field, for all supported power conditions.
3) copy the Saved Timer Settings field to the Current Timer Settings field, for all supported power conditions.
4) initialize and restart all enabled EPC timers with Current values.

On successful processing of a hardware reset, a software reset, or a DEVICE RESET command, the device:

When EPC is Enabling, the following content is executed.

1) stop all EPC timers.
2) remain in the current power condition.
3) initialize and restart all enabled EPC timers with Current values.

The Extended Power Conditions feature set and the Advanced Power Management feature set are mutually exclusive. All EPC subcommands, except Enable the EPC feature set, returns command aborted if the EPC feature set is disabled. If the device processes a SET FEATURES Enable APM subcommand without error and IDENTIFY DEVICE data word 120 bit 7 is set to one, then the device shall disable the EPC feature set.

During background activities, all EPC timers are stopped. On completion of the activity, any stopped EPC timers be continued from where they were paused.

# 9.21 Sanitize Device Feature Set

## 9.21.1 Overview

The Sanitize Device Feature Set allows hosts to request that devices modify the content of all user data areas in the device using sanitize operations. Sanitize operations use one of the operations defined in this sub clause to make all previously written content in the user data area of the device unable to be read. Sanitize operations affect the following:

a) user data areas
b) user data areas that are not currently allocated (e.g., previously allocated areas and physical sectors that have become inaccessible)
c) user data caches

Sanitize operations render user data previously stored in caches, using any methods, unable to be read.

The Sanitize Device feature set is implemented, the following commands are supported:

a) SANITIZE STATUS EXT
b) SANITIZE FREEZE LOCK EXT
c) CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT
d) OVERWRITE EXT

If physical sectors that have become inaccessible are not successfully sanitized, then Sanitize operations don't cause a transition to the SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed state.

Sanitize operations don't affect non-user data areas (e.g., logs, and Device SMART data structure).

Sector reallocation is able to be performed during the operation of this function. After completion of a sanitize operation, if:

a) all physical sectors that are available to be allocated for user data have been successfully sanitized
b) any physical areas that were not successfully sanitized were removed from use,

then:

a) the Sanitize Device state machine transitions to SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded; and
b) in subsequent SANITIZE STATUS EXT commands, set the SANITIZE OPERATION COMPLETED WITHOUT ERROR bit to one in the Normal Outputs

Conversely, if physical sectors that are available to be allocated for user data (e.g. allocated physical sectors) were not successfully sanitized, then:

a) the Sanitize Device state machine transitions to SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed; and
b) in subsequent SANITIZE STATUS EXT commands, return an error and set the LBA field of the Error Outputs to report the value of Sanitize Command Unsuccessful

To initiate a sanitize operation the host issues one of the following sanitize operation commands:

a) A CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT command
b) An OVERWRITE EXT command

The sanitize operation continues after command completion of the initiating sanitize operation command. The SANITIZE STATUS EXT command to reports progress and completion.

After a device has started processing a sanitize operation, and until the device transitions to the SD0:

Sanitize Idle state, the device aborts all commands other than:

a) IDENTIFY DEVICE command
b) IDLE IMMEDIATE command with UNLOAD feature
c) Request Sense Data Ext command;
d) SANITIZE STATUS EXT command;
e) SMART READ LOG command requesting log address E0h;
f) READ LOG EXT command requesting one of the following log addresses:
   A) E0h;

B) 30h; or
C) 10h;

g) READ LOG DMA EXT command requesting one of the following log addresses:
A) E0h;
B) 30h; or
C) 10h;

h) SMART RETURN STATUS command; or

i) SET FEATURES PUIS feature set device spin-up subcommand.

If a sanitize operation is interrupted by a power-on reset, the sanitize operation continues. If the device processes a power-on reset and enters the PM5: PUIS and spin-up subcommand not supported state (see Figure 14), then the device resumes processing the sanitize operation after receiving a media access command. (The media access command reports failure because the sanitize operation does not allow media access commands. However, since the device has received a media access command, the device is spin-up.)

A CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT command, or OVERWRITE EXT command that returns command completion with no error transitions the device into the SD2: Sanitize Operation state. The device remains in this state until the device has completed the sanitize operation (see figure 9).

The SANITIZE STATUS EXT command returns information about the current sanitize operation, if any, including a percentage of completion if a sanitize operation is in progress.

An OVERWRITE EXT command that returns command completion with no error transitions the device into the SD2: Sanitize Operation state. The device remains in this state until the device has completed the sanitize operation (see *Section 6.3.1 Input Voltage*).

The SANITIZE FREEZE LOCK EXT command causes the device to transition to the SD1: Sanitize Frozen state and causes any subsequent OVERWRITE EXT command to be aborted. If the device processes a power-on reset or a hardware reset, then the device transitions from the Sanitize Frozen state to the Sanitize Idle state.

The overwrite operation fills all user data with a four byte pattern passed within the LBA field of the command. Parameters for the OVERWRITE EXT command include a count for multiple overwrites and the option to invert the four byte pattern between consecutive overwrite passes.

A software reset does not cause the SD2: Sanitize Operation state to transition to another state.

## 9.21.2 Sanitize Device Feature

The Sanitize Device Feature Set is a powerful data erase feature. Two data erase features are supported. One is an Overwrite Ext command, and the other is Crypto Scramble Ext command. The Crypto Scramble Ext command is only available on data encryption models (Instant Secure Erase).

Individual Sanitize Device commands are identified by the value specified in the FEATURE field.

The following commands are supported for this feature.

| Command | COMMAND field value | FEATURE field value |
|---|---|---|
| **SANITIZE STATUS EXT** | (‘B4’h) | (‘0000’h) |
| **CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT** | (‘B4’h) | (‘0011’h) |
| **OVERWRITE EXT** | (‘B4’h) | (‘0014’h) |
| **SANITIZE FREEZE LOCK EXT** | (‘B4’h) | (‘0020’h) |

## 9.21.3 Sanitize Device State Machine

Figure 14 describes the operation of the Sanitize Device state machine.

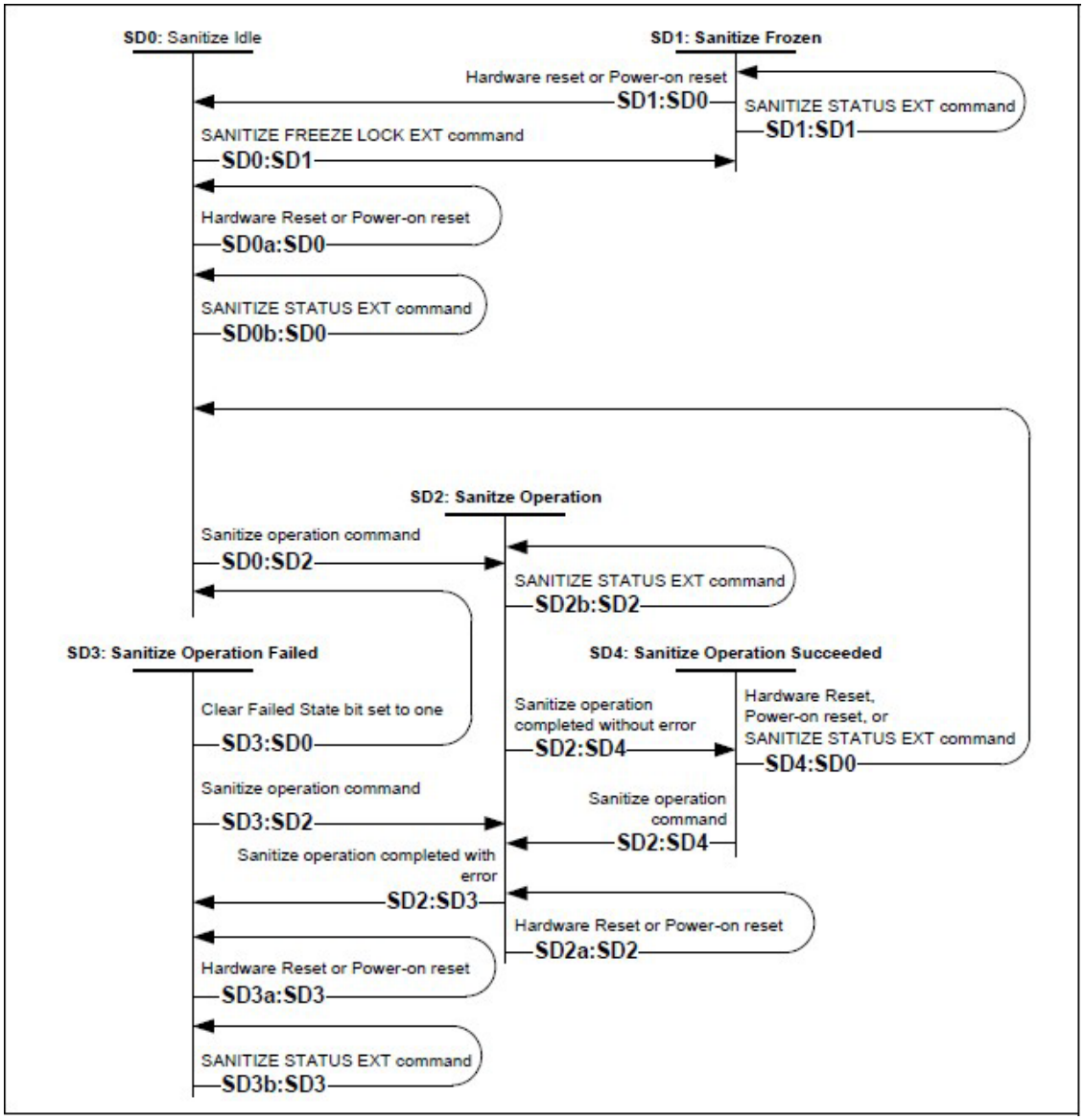
### 9.21.3.1 SD0: Sanitize Idle State

In SD0: Sanitize Idle state the Sanitize Device state machine is ready for a sanitize operation command or a SANITIZE FREEZE LOCK EXT command.
This state is entered when the device processes a power-on reset while in the SD1: Sanitize Freeze Lock state or the SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded state.
While in this state, Sanitize Device state machine does not change state if the device processes:

a) a hardware reset or power-on reset
b) a SANITIZE STATUS EXT command.

**Transition SD0:SD1:** If the device processes a SANITIZE FREEZE LOCK EXT command, then the device transitions to the SD1: Sanitize Frozen state.
**Transition SD0:SD2:** If the device successfully processes a supported sanitize operation command, then the device transitions to the SD2: Sanitize Operation state.

**Figure 11 Sanitize Device State Machines**



### 9.21.3.2 SD1: Sanitize Frozen State

In SD1: Sanitize Frozen state, the device will abort Sanitize operation commands.
While in this state, Sanitize Device state machine does not change state if the device processes a SANITIZE STATUS EXT command.
**Transition SD1:SD0:** If the device processes a hardware reset or a power-on reset, then the device transitions to the SD0: Sanitize Idle state.

### 9.21.3.3 SD1SD2: Sanitize Operation State

In the SD2: Sanitize Operation state, the device is processing a sanitize operation.
While in this state, Sanitize Device state machine does not change state if the device processes:

a) a hardware reset or power-on reset; and
b) a SANITIZE STATUS EXT command.

**Transition SD2:SD3:** If a sanitize operation completes with an error, then the device transitions to the SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed state.
**Transition SD2:SD4:** If a sanitize operation completes without an error, then the device transitions to the SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded state.

### 9.21.3.4 SD1SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed State

In the SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed state, the device has completed processing a sanitize operation without success.
While in this state, Sanitize Device state machine does not change state if the device processes:

a) a hardware reset or power-on reset; and
b) a SANITIZE STATUS EXT command with the CLEAR SANITIZE OPERATION FAILED bit cleared to zero.

**Transition SD3:SD0:** If

a) the Sanitize operation was initiated by a Sanitize operation command with the FAILURE MODE bit set to one; and
b) the SANITIZE STATUS EXT command has been successfully processed with the CLEAR SANITIZE OPERATION FAILED bit set to one,

then the device transitions to the SD0: Sanitize Idle state.

**Transition SD3:SD2:** If the device processes a supported sanitize operation command that reports command completion with no error, then the device transitions to the SD2: Sanitize Operation state.

### 9.21.3.5 SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded State

In the SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded state, the device has completed processing a successful sanitize operation.
**Transition SD4:SD0:** If the device processes

a) a hardware reset;
b) a power-on reset; or
c) a SANITIZE STATUS EXT command

then the device transitions to the SD0: Sanitize Idle state.

**Transition SD4:SD2:** If the device successfully processes a supported Sanitize operation command, then the device transitions to the SD2: Sanitize Operation state.

# 10 Command Protocol

The commands are grouped into different classes according to the protocols followed for command execution. The command classes with their associated protocols are defined below.

Please refer to Serial ATA Revision 3.5 about each protocol.

For all commands, the host must first check if BSY=1, and should proceed no further unless and until BSY=0. For all commands, the host must also wait for RDY=1 before proceeding.

A device must maintain either BSY=1 or DRQ=1 at all times until the command is completed. The INTRQ signal is used by the device to signal most, but not all, times when the BSY bit is changed from 1 to 0 during command execution.

A command shall only be interrupted with a COMRESET or software reset. The result of writing to the Command register while BSY=1 or DRQ=1 is unpredictable and may result in data corruption. A command should only be interrupted by a reset at times when the host thinks there may be a problem, such as a device that is no longer responding.

Interrupts are cleared when the host reads the Status Register, issues a reset, or writes to the Command Register.

## 10.1 PIO Data-In Commands

These commands are:

- Identify Device
- Read Buffer
- Read Log Ext
- Read Multiple
- Read Multiple Ext
- Read Sector(s)
- Read Sector(s) Ext
- SMART Read Attribute Values
- SMART Read Attribute Thresholds
- SMART Read Log Sector

Execution includes the transfer of one or more 512 byte sectors of data from the device to the host.

## 10.2 PIO Data-Out Commands

These commands are:

- Download Microcode
- Security Disable Password
- Security Erase Unit
- Security Set Password
- Security Unlock
- SMART Write Log Sector
- Write Buffer
- Write Log Ext
- Write Multiple
- Write Multiple Ext
- Write Multiple FUA Ext
- Write Sector(s)
- Write Sector(s) Ext
- Write Stream Ext

Execution includes the transfer of one or more 512 byte sectors of data from the host to the device.

## 10.3 Non-Data Commands

These commands are:

- Check Power Mode
- Crypto Scramble Ext
- Execute Device Diagnostic
- Flush Cache
- Flush Cache Ext
- Idle
- Idle Immediate
- Initialize Device Parameters
- NCQ NON-DATA
- NOP
- Overwrite Ext
- Read Verify Sector(s)
- Read Verify Sector(s) Ext
- Recalibrate
- Sanitize Freeze Lock Ext
- Sanitize Status Ext
- Security Erase Prepare
- Security Freeze Lock
- Seek
- Set Features
- Set Multiple Mode
- Sleep
- SMART Disable Operations
- SMART Enable/Disable Attribute Autosave
- SMART Enable Operations
- SMART Execute Off-line Data Collection
- SMART Return Status
- SMART Save Attribute Values
- SMART Enable/Disable Automatic Off-Line
- Standby
- Standby Immediate
- Write Uncorrectable Ext

Execution of these commands involves no data transfer.

## 10.4 DMA Data-In Commands and DMA Data-Out Commands

These commands are:

- Download Microcode DMA
- Read DMA
- Read DMA Ext
- Read Log DMA Ext
- Write DMA
- Write DMA Ext
- Write DMA FUA Ext
- Write Log DMA Ext

Execution of this class of command includes the transfer of one or more blocks of data between the device and the host using DMA transfer.

## 10.5 First-party DMA Commands

These commands are:

- Read FPDMA Queued
- Write FPDMA Queued

Execution of this class of commands includes command queuing and the transfer of one or more blocks of data between the device and the host. The protocol is described in the section 13.6 “Native Command Queuing” of “Serial ATA Revision 3.5”.

Host knowledge of I/O priority may be transmitted to the device as part of the command. There are two priority classes for NCQ command as high priority, the host is requesting a better quality of service for that command than the commands issued with normal priority.

The classes are forms of soft priority. The device may choose to complete a normal priority command before an outstanding high priority command, although preference is given to the high priority commands. The priority class is indicated in bit 7 (Priority Information) in the Sector Count register for NCQ commands (READ FPDMA QUEUED and WRITE FPDMA QUEUED). This bit can indicate either the normal priority or high priority class. If a command is marked by the host as high priority, the device attempts to provide better quality of service for the command. The device may not process all high priority requests before satisfying normal priority requests.

# 11 Command Descriptions

Tables 70 and 71 ***Command Set Definitions*** - show the commands that are supported by the device.

Table 72 ***Command Set (Subcommand)*** - shows the sub-commands that are supported by each command or feature.

**Table 68 Command Set Definitions**

| Protocol | Command | Code | Binary Code Bit | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | (Hex) | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | Check Power Mode | E5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 3 | Check Power Mode* | 98 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | Download Microcode | 92 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | Execute Device Diagnostic | 90 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | Flush Cache | E7 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 3 | Flush Cache Ext | EA | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | Identify Device | EC | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | Idle | E3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 3 | Idle* | 97 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 3 | Idle Immediate | E1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 3 | Idle Immediate* | 95 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 3 | Initialize Device Parameters | 91 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 3 | NCQ NON-DATA | 63 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 3 | Overwrite Ext | B4 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | Read Buffer | E4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | Read DMA | C8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | Read DMA | C9 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 4 | Read DMA Ext | 25 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 5 | Read FPDMA Queued | 60 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | Read Log Ext | 2F | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 4 | Read Log DMA Ext | 47 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | Read Multiple | C4 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | Read Multiple Ext | 29 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | Read Sector(s) | 20 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | Read Sector(s) | 21 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | Read Sector(s) Ext | 24 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | Read Verify Sector(s) | 40 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | Read Verify Sector(s) | 41 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 3 | Read Verify Sector(s) Ext | 42 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | Recalibrate | 1x | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - |
| 3 | Sanitize Freeze Lock Ext | B4 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | Sanitize Status Ext | B4 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | Security Disable Password | F6 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | Security Erase Prepare | F3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | Security Erase Unit | F4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | Security Freeze Lock | F5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | Security Set Password | F1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | Security Unlock | F2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | Seek | 7x | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - |
| 3 | Set Features | EF | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 3 | Set Multiple Mode | C6 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | Sleep | E6 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | Sleep* | 99 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

**Table 69 Command Set Definitions - Continued**

| Protocol | Command | Code | Binary Code Bit | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | (Hex) | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | SMART Disable Operations | B0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | SMART Enable/Disable Attribute Auto save | B0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | SMART Enable Operations | B0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | SMART Execute Off-line Data Collection | B0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | SMART Read Attribute Values | B0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | SMART Read Attribute Thresholds | B0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | SMART Return Status | B0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | SMART Save Attribute Values | B0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | SMART Write Log Sector | B0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | SMART Enable/Disable Automatic Off-line | B0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | Standby | E2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | Standby* | 96 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | Standby Immediate | E0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | Standby Immediate* | 94 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | Write Buffer | E8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | Write DMA | CA | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 4 | Write DMA | CB | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 4 | Write DMA Ext | 35 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 4 | Write DMA FUA Ext | 3D | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 5 | Write FPDMA Queued | 61 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | Write Log Ext | 3F | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 4 | Write Log DMA Ext | 57 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | Write Multiple | C5 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | Write Multiple Ext | 39 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | Write Multiple FUA Ext | CE | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 2 | Write Sector(s) | 30 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | Write Sector(s) | 31 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | Write Sector(s) Ext | 34 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | Write Uncorrectable Ext | 45 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

Protocol :
- 1 : PIO data IN command
- 2 : PIO data OUT command
- 3 : Non data command
- 4 : DMA command
- 5 : DMA Queued command
- + : Vendor specific command

Commands marked * are alternate command codes for previous defined commands.

**Table 70 Command Set (Subcommand)**

| Command (Subcommand) | Command code (Hex) | Feature Register (Hex) |
|---|---|---|
| (SMART Function) | | |
| SMART Read Attribute Values | B0 | D0 |
| SMART Read Attribute Thresholds | B0 | D1 |
| SMART Enable/Disable Attribute Autosave | B0 | D2 |
| SMART Save Attribute Values | B0 | D3 |
| SMART Execute Off-line Data Collection | B0 | D4 |
| SMART Read Log | B0 | D5 |
| SMART Write Log | B0 | D6 |
| SMART Enable Operations | B0 | D8 |
| SMART Disable Operations | B0 | D9 |
| SMART Return Status | B0 | DA |
| SMART Enable/Disable Automatic Off-line | B0 | DB |
| (Set Features) | | |
| Enable Write Cache | EF | 02 |
| Set Transfer Mode | EF | 03 |
| Enable Advanced Power Management | EF | 05 |
| Enable Power-up in Standby Feature Set | EF | 06 |
| Power-up in Standby Feature Set Device Spin-up | EF | 07 |
| Disable read look-ahead feature | EF | 55 |
| Disable reverting to power on defaults | EF | 66 |
| Disable write cache | EF | 82 |
| Disable Advanced Power Management | EF | 85 |
| Disable Power-up in Standby Feature Set | EF | 86 |
| Enable read look-ahead feature | EF | AA |
| Enable reverting to power on defaults | EF | CC |
| (Sanitize Device Feature Set) | | |
| Sanitize Status Ext | B4 | 0000 |
| Crypto Scramble Ext | B4 | 0011 |
| Overwrite Ext | B4 | 0014 |
| Sanitize Freeze Lock Ext | B4 | 0020 |
| (NCQ NON-DATA) | | |
| Abort NCQ queue – Abort All | 63 | 00 |
| Abort NCQ queue – Abort Streaming | 63 | 10 |
| Abort NCQ queue – Abort Non-Streaming | 63 | 20 |
| Abort NCQ queue – Abort Selected | 63 | 30 |
| Deadline Handling – WDNC | 63 | Set:11<br>Clear:01 |
| Deadline Handling – RDNC | 63 | Set:21<br>Clear:01 |

The following symbols are used in the command descriptions:

**Output Registers**

**0** Indicates that the bit must be set to 0.

**1** Indicates that the bit must be set to 1.

**D** The device number bit. Indicates that the device number bit of the Device/Head Register should be specified. This bit is reserved since all Serial ATA devices behave like Device 0.

**H** Head number. Indicates that the head number part of the Device/Head Register is an output parameter and should be specified.

**L** LBA mode. Indicates the addressing mode. Zero specifies CHS mode and one does LBA addressing mode.

**R** Retry. Original meaning is already obsolete, there is no difference between 0 and 1. (Using 0 is recommended for future compatibility.)

**B** Option Bit. Indicates that the Option Bit of the Sector Count Register should be specified.

**V** Valid. Indicates that the bit is part of an output parameter and should be specified.

**X** Indicates that the hex character is not used.

**-** Indicates that the bit is not used.

**Input Registers**

**0** Indicates that the bit is always set to 0.

**1** Indicates that the bit is always set to 1.

**H** Head number. Indicates that the head number part of the Device/Head Register is an input parameter and will be set by the device.

**V** Valid. Indicates that the bit is part of an input parameter and will be set to 0 or 1 by the device.

**-** Indicates that the bit is not part of an input parameter.

The command descriptions show the contents of the Status and Error Registers after the device has completed processing the command and has interrupted the host.

Please refer to ATA interface specifications about other commands' descriptions which are not described in this SATA interface specification. However, be careful that Serial ATA Device/Head register bit-4 (d) is different from that of Parallel ATA. In Serial ATA, Device/Head register bit-4 is reserved for all commands.

# 11.1 Check Power Mode (E5h/98h)

**Table 71 Check Power Mode Command (E5h/98h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

The Check Power Mode command will report whether the device is spun up and the media is available for immediate access.

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Count** The power mode code.

If the Extended Power Conditions feature set is disabled and the device is in Idle mode, Check Power Mode returns FFh by Sector Count Register, instead of returning 80h. Check Power Mode returns 0 in the Sector Count Register if the device is in Standby mode.

If the Extended Power Conditions feature set is enabled, the command returns power condition. idle_a condition is 81h, idle_b condition is 82h, idle_c condition is 83h, standby_y condition is 01h, standby_z condition is 00h.

## 11.2 Download Microcode (92h)

**Table 72 Download Microcode Command (92h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | SUBCOMMAND(00-07) | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | SECTOR_COUNT(00-07) | | | | | | | |
| Sector Number | SECTOR_COUNT(08-15) | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder Low | BUFFER_OFFSET(00-07) | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder High | BUFFER_OFFSET(08-15) | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature** Subcommand code.
- 03h : Download and save microcode with offsets.
- 07h : Download and save microcode.
- 0Eh : Download with offsets and save microcode.
- 0Fh : Activate download microcode.
- Other values are reserved.

**Sector Count** Lower byte of 16-bit sector count value to transfer from the host.

**Sector Number** Higher byte of 16-bit sector count value to transfer from the host.

**Cylinder** Buffer offset (only used for Feature = 03h)

This command enables the host to alter the device's microcode. The data transferred using the DOWNLOAD MICROCODE commands is vendor specific.

The Download and save microcode with offsets subcommand(03h) transfers the updated microcode data in one or more DOWNLOAD MICROCODE commands. This subcommand downloads data containing a segment of the updated microcode data. On normal command completion, the COUNT field may contain additional indicators. If the final segment has been downloaded, the device validates the downloaded updated microcode. If the validation is successful, the downloaded updated microcode is saved to non-volatile storage and is activated. After transferring a segment where the value of the BUFFER OFFSET field is cleared to zero, if the device begins to process a command that is not a DOWNLOAD MICROCODE command, then the device:

1) may discard any updated microcode data that has not been saved; and
2) shall continue to process the new command.

The Download and save microcode subcommand(07h) transfers the updated microcode data in one DOWNLOAD MICROCODE command.

After the updated microcode data has been downloaded:

1) the device shall save the updated microcode data;
2) the device shall activate the updated microcode data; and

3) if command completion has not previously been returned, then the device shall return command completion.

The Download with offsets and save microcode subcommand(0Eh) transfers the updated microcode data in one or more DOWNLOAD MICROCODE commands. On normal command completion, the COUNT field may contain additional indicators.

If the final segment has been downloaded, the device validates the downloaded updated microcode. If the validation is successful, the downloaded updated microcode is saved to non-volatile storage and becomes the deferred microcode. The deferred microcode data is activated as a result of processing the next power on reset or processing an Activate downloaded microcode subcommand.

The processing of commands other than the DOWNLOAD MICROCODE command shall not affect any:

1) updated microcode; and
2) saved microcode.

The Activate downloaded microcode subcommand(0Fh) shall activate deferred microcode data that had been previously downloaded and saved by the Download with offsets and save microcode subcommand.

# 11.3 Download Microcode DMA (93h)

**Table 73 Download Microcode DMA Command (93h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | SUBCOMMAND(00-07) | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | SECTOR_COUNT(00-07) | | | | | | | |
| Sector Number | SECTOR_COUNT(08-15) | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder Low | BUFFER_OFFSET(00-07) | | | | | | | |
| Cylinder High | BUFFER_OFFSET(08-15) | | | | | | | |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature** Subcommand code.
- 03h : Download and save microcode with offsets.
- 07h : Download and save microcode.
- 0Eh : Download with offsets and save microcode.
- 0Fh : Activate download microcode.
- Other values are reserved.

**Sector Count** Lower byte of 16-bit sector count value to transfer from the host.

**Sector Number** Higher byte of 16-bit sector count value to transfer from the host.

**Cylinder** Buffer offset (only used for Feature = 03h)

This command enables the host to alter the device's microcode. The data transferred using the DOWNLOAD MICROCODE DMA commands is vendor specific.

The Download and save microcode with offsets subcommand(03h) transfers the updated microcode data in one or more DOWNLOAD MICROCODE commands. This subcommand downloads data containing a segment of the updated microcode data. On normal command completion, the COUNT field may contain additional indicators. If the final segment has been downloaded, the device validates the downloaded updated microcode. If the validation is successful, the downloaded updated microcode is saved to non-volatile storage and is activated. After transferring a segment where the value of the BUFFER OFFSET field is cleared to zero, if the device begins to process a command that is not a DOWNLOAD MICROCODE command, then the device:

1) may discard any updated microcode data that has not been saved; and
2) shall continue to process the new command.

The Download and save microcode subcommand(07h) transfers the updated microcode data in one DOWNLOAD MICROCODE command.

After the updated microcode data has been downloaded:

1) the device shall save the updated microcode data;
2) the device shall activate the updated microcode data; and
3) if command completion has not previously been returned, then the device shall return command completion.

The Download with offsets and save microcode subcommand(0Eh) transfers the updated microcode data in one or more DOWNLOAD MICROCODE commands. On normal command completion, the COUNT field may contain additional indicators.

If the final segment has been downloaded, the device validates the downloaded updated microcode. If the validation is successful, the downloaded updated microcode is saved to non-volatile storage and becomes the deferred microcode. The deferred microcode data is activated as a result of processing the next power on reset or processing an Activate downloaded microcode subcommand.

The processing of commands other than the DOWNLOAD MICROCODE command shall not affect any:
1) updated microcode; and
2) saved microcode.

The Activate downloaded microcode subcommand(0Fh) shall activate deferred microcode data that had been previously downloaded and saved by the Download with offsets and save microcode subcommand.

## 11.4 Execute Device Diagnostic (90h)

**Table 74 Execute Device Diagnostic Command (90h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register |
|---|
| Diagnostic Code |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | 0 |

The Execute Device Diagnostic command performs the internal diagnostic tests implemented by the device. The results of the test are stored in the Error Register.

The normal Error Register bit definitions do not apply to this command. Instead, the register contains a diagnostic code. See Table 31 Diagnostic Codes in Section 9.1.1 “Register Initialization” for its definition.

## 11.5 Flush Cache (E7h)

This command causes the device to complete writing data from its cache. The device returns good status after data in the write cache is written to disk media.

**Table 75 Flush Cache Command (E7h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

This command causes the device to complete writing data from its cache.

The device returns good status after data in the write cache is written to disk media.

## 11.6 Flush Cache Ext (EAh)

This command causes the device to complete writing data from its cache. The device returns good status after data in the write cache is written to disk media.

**Table 76 Flush Cache Ext Command (EAh)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

This command causes the device to complete writing data from its cache.

The device returns good status after data in the write cache is written to disk media.

# 11.7 Format Unit (F7h)

**Table 77 Format Unit Command (F7h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | L | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 | - | V |

The Format Unit command initializes all user data sectors after merging reassigned sector location into the defect information of the device and clearing the reassign information. Both new reassign information and new defect information are available right after command completion of this command. Previous information of reassign and defect are erased from the device by executing this command.

Note that the Format Unit command initializes from LBA 0 to Native MAX LBA regardless of setting by Initialize Device Parameter (91h) command, Device Configuration Overlay, or Set Max Address (F9h) command, so the protected area defined by these commands is also initialized.

Security Erase Prepare (F3h) commands should be completed just prior to the Format Unit command. If the device receives a Format Unit command without a prior Security Erase Prepare command, the device aborts the Format Unit command.

All values in Feature register are reserved, and any values other than 11h should not be put into Feature register.

This command does not request to data transfer.

Command execution time depends on drive capacity. To determine command timeout value, Word 89 of Identify Device data should be referred.

## 11.8 Identify Device (ECh)

The Identify Device command requests the device to transfer configuration information to the host. The device will transfer a sector to the host containing the information described in the following pages.

**Table 78 Identify Device Command (ECh)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

The Identify Device command requests the device to transfer configuration information to the host. The device will transfer a sector to the host containing the information described in the following pages.

**Table 79 Identify Device Information**

| Word | Content | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 00 | 045AH<br>or<br>045EH | Drive classification, bit assignments:<br>15 (=0): 1=ATAPI device, 0=ATA device<br>14-8 : retired<br>7 (=0): 1=removable cartridge device<br>6 (=1): 1=fixed device<br>5-3 : retired<br>2 (=0): Response incomplete<br>1 : retired<br>0 (=0): Reserved |
| 01 | xxxxH | Number of cylinders in default translate mode |
| 02 | C837H | Specific Configuration<br>37C8H: Need Set Feature for spin-up after power-up<br>Identify Device is incomplete<br>738CH: Need Set Feature for spin-up after power-up<br>Identify Device is complete<br>8C73H: No Need Set Feature for spin-up after power-up<br>Identify Device is incomplete<br>C837H: No Need Set Feature for spin-up after power-up<br>Identify Device is complete |
| 03 | 00xxH | Number of heads in default translate mode |
| 04 | 0 * | Reserved |
| 05 | 0 * | Reserved |
| 06 | 003FH | Number of sectors per track in default translate mode |
| 07 | 0000H * | Number of bytes of sector gap |
| 08 | 0000H * | Number of bytes in sync field |
| 09 | 0000H * | Reserved |
| 10-19 | XXXX | Serial number in ASCII (0 = not specified) |
| 20 | 0000H * | Controller type:<br>0003: dual ported, multiple sector buffer with look-ahead read |
| 21 | 0000H * | Buffer size in 512-byte increments. In case of 64MB buffer, it is set to 0x0000. |
| 22 | 0000H * | Reserved |
| 23-26 | XXXX | Microcode version in ASCII |
| 27-46 | XXXX | Model number in ASCII |
| 47 | 8010H | 15-8 : 80h<br>7-0 : Maximum number of sectors that can be transferred per interrupt on Read and Write Multiple commands |
| 48 | 400XH | Trusted Computing feature set options<br>15 (=0) : Shall be cleared to zero<br>14 (=1) : Shall be set to one<br>13-1 (=0) : Reserved for the Trusted Computing Group<br>0 (=0 or 1) : 0=Trusted Computing feature set is not supported<br>1=Trusted Computing feature set is supported |

**Table 80 Identify Device Information - Continued**

| Word | Content | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 49 | xF00H | Capabilities, bit assignments:<br>15-14 (=0) Reserved<br>13 Standby timer<br>(=1) values as specified in ATA standard are supported<br>(=0) values are vendor specific<br>12 (=0) Reserved<br>11 (=1) IORDY Supported<br>10 (=1) IORDY can be disabled<br>9 (=1) LBA supported<br>8 (=1) DMA supported<br>7- 0 (=0) Reserved |
| 50 | 4000H | Capabilities, bit assignments:<br>15-14 (=01) word 50 is valid<br>13- 1 (=0) Reserved<br>0 Minimum value of Standby timer<br>(=0) less than 5 minutes |
| 51 | 0200H | PIO data transfer cycle timing mode |
| 52 | 0200H * | DMA data transfer cycle timing mode<br>Refer Word 62 and 63 |
| 53 | 0006H | Validity flag of the word<br>15- 8 (=0): Free-fall Control Sensitivity<br>00h = Vendor's recommended setting<br>7-3 (=0): Reserved<br>2 (=1): 1=Word 88 is Valid<br>1 (=1): 1=Word 64-70 are Valid<br>0 (=1): 1=Word 54-58 are Valid |
| 54 | xxxxH | Number of current cylinders |
| 55 | xxxxH | Number of current heads |
| 56 | xxxxH | Number of current sectors per track |
| 57-58 | xxxxH | Current capacity in sectors<br>Word 57 specifies the low word of the capacity |
| 59 | xxxxH | Sanitize capabilities and Current Multiple setting. Bit assignments<br>15 (=0) The BLOCK ERASE EXT command is supported<br>14 (=1) The OVERWRITE EXT command is supported<br>13 (=0or1) The CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT command is supported<br>12 (=1) The Sanitize Device Feature Set is supported<br>11(=1) The commands allowed during a sanitize operation<br>10-9 (=0) Reserved<br>8 1= Multiple Sector Setting is Valid<br>7-0 xxh = Current setting for number of sectors |
| 60-61 | xxxxH | Total Number of User Addressable Sectors<br>Word 60 specifies the low word of the number<br>FFFFFFFh=The 48-bit native max address is greater than 268,435,455 |
| 62 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 63 | xx07H | Multiword DMA Transfer Capability<br>15- 8 Multi word DMA transfer mode active<br>7-0 (=7) Multi word DMA transfer modes supported<br>(support mode 0,1 and 2) |
| 64 | 0003H | Flow Control PIO Transfer Modes Supported<br>15-8 (=0) Reserved<br>7-0 (=3) Advanced PIO Transfer Modes Supported<br>'11' = PIO Mode 3 and 4 Supported |

**Table 81 Identify Device Information -Continued**

| Word | Content | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 65 | 0078H | Minimum Multiword DMA Transfer Cycle Time Per Word<br>15-0 (=78) Cycle time in nanoseconds (120ns, 16.6MB/s) |
| 66 | 0078H | Manufacturer's Recommended Multiword DMA Transfer Cycle Time<br>15-0 (=78) Cycle time in nanoseconds (120ns, 16.6MB/s) |
| 67 | 0078H | Minimum PIO Transfer Cycle Time Without Flow Control<br>15-0 (=78) Cycle time in nanoseconds (120ns, 16.6MB/s) |
| 68 | 0078H | Minimum PIO Transfer Cycle Time With IORDY Flow Control<br>15- 0 (=78) Cycle time in nanoseconds (120ns, 16.6MB/s) |
| 69 | 0D08H | Additional Supported<br>11 (=1) READ BUFFER DMA command is supported<br>10 (=1) WRITE BUFFER DMA command is supported<br>8 (=1) DOWNLOAD MICROCODE DMA is supported<br>4 (=x) Encryption All User Data<br>3 (=1) Extended Number of User Addressable Sectors is supported |
| 70-74 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 75 | 001FH | Queue depth<br>15-5 (=0) Reserved<br>4-0 (=1F) Maximum queued depth – 1 |
| 76 | 9F0EH | SATA capabilities<br>15 (=1) READ LOG DMA EXT command is supported<br>14-13 (=0) Reserved<br>12 (=1) High Priority command (Please see 6.5 First-party DMA commands)<br>11 (=0) Unload while NCQ commands are outstanding is supported<br>10 (=1) Phy event counters<br>9 (=1) Receipt of host-initiated interface power management requests<br>8 (=1) Native Command Queuing supported<br>7-4 (=0) Reserved<br>3 (=x) SATA Gen-3 speed (6.0Gbps) supported<br>2 (=x) SATA Gen-2 speed (3.0Gbps) supported<br>1 (=1) SATA Gen-1 speed (1.5Gbps) supported<br>0 (=0) Reserved |
| 77 | 007xH | 15-8 (=0) Reserved<br>7 (=0) DevSleep_to_ReducedPwrState<br>6 (=1) Supports RECEIVE FPDMA QUEUED and SEND FPDMA QUEUED<br>5 (=1) Supports NCQ NON-DATA Command<br>4 (=1) Supports NCQ Streaming<br>3-1 (=011) Current negotiated SATA speed Gen-3 speed of 6.0Gbps<br>(=010) Current negotiated SATA speed Gen-2 speed of 3.0Gbps<br>(=001) Current negotiated SATA speed Gen-1 speed of 1.5Gbps<br>0(=0) Reserved |

**Table 82 Identify device information -Continued**

| Word | Content | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 78 | 08CCH | SATA supported features<br>15-12 (=0) Reserved<br>11 (=1) Rebuild Assist<br>10 (=1) Device Initiated Interface Power Management Software Settings<br>9-8 (=0) Reserved<br>7 (=1) NCQ Autosense<br>6 (=1) Software setting preservation<br>5 (=0) Reserved<br>4 (=1) In-order data delivery<br>3 (=1) Device initiated interface power management<br>2 (=1) DMA Setup Auto-Activate optimization<br>1 (=1) Non-zero buffer offset in DMA Setup FIS<br>0 (=0) Reserved |
| 79 | 0040H | SATA enabled features<br>15-12 (=0) Reserved<br>11 (=0) Rebuild Assist enabled<br>10-9 (=0) Reserved<br>8-7 (=0) Reserved<br>6 (=1) Software setting preservation<br>5 (=0) Reserved<br>4 (=0) In-order data delivery<br>3 (=0) Device initiated interface power management<br>2 (=0) DMA Setup Auto-Activate optimization<br>1 (=0) Non-zero buffer offset in DMA Setup FIS<br>0 (=0) Reserved |
| 80 | 0FFEH | Major version number<br>15-0 (=3FCh) ATA-2, ATA-3, ATA/ATAPI-4, ATA/ATAPI-5, ATA/ATAPI-6. ATA/ATAPI-7, ATA8-ACS, ACS-2 and ACS-3 |
| 81 | 009CH | Minor version number<br>15-0(=29h) ATA8-ACS Revision 4 |
| 82 | 706BH | Command<br>15 (=0) Reserved<br>14 (=1) NOP command<br>13 (=1) READ BUFFER command<br>12 (=1) WRITE BUFFER command<br>11 (=0) Reserved<br>10 (=1) Host Protected Area Feature Set<br>9 (=0) DEVICE RESET command<br>8 (=0) SERVICE interrupt<br>7 (=0) Release interrupt<br>6 (=1) LOOK AHEAD<br>5 (=1) WRITE CACHE<br>4 (=0) PACKET Command feature set<br>3 (=1) Power management feature set<br>2 (=0) Removable feature set<br>1 (=1) Security feature set<br>0 (=1) SMART feature Set |

**Table 83 Identify device information -Continued**

| Word | Content | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 83 | 7479H | Command set supported<br>15-14 (=01) Word 83 is valid<br>13 (=1) FLUSH CACHE EXT command supported<br>12 (=1) FLUSH CACHE command supported<br>11 (=1) Device Configuration Overlay command supported<br>10 (=1) 48-bit Address feature set supported<br>9 (=0) Reserved<br>8 (=1) SET Max Security extension<br>7 (=0) Set Features Address Offset feature mode<br>6 (=1) SET FEATURES subcommand required to spin-up after power-up<br>5 (=1) Power-Up In Standby feature set supported<br>4 (=0) Removable Media Status Notification feature<br>3 (=1) Advanced Power Management feature set<br>2 (=0) CFA feature set<br>1 (=0) READ/WRITE DMA QUEUED<br>0 (=1) DOWNLOAD MICROCODE command |
| 84 | 6163H | Command set/feature supported extension<br>15-14 (=01) Word 84 is valid<br>13 (=0) IDLE IMMEDIATE with UNLOAD FEATURE supported<br>12-11 (=0) Reserved<br>10 (=x) URG bit supported for WRITE STREAM Ext<br>9 (=x) URG bit supported for READ STREAM Ext<br>8 (=1) World wide name supported<br>7 (=0) WRITE DMA QUEUED FUA EXT command supported<br>6 (=1) WRITE DMA FUA EXT and WRITE MULTIPLE FUA EXT commands supported<br>5 (=1) General Purpose Logging feature set supported<br>4 (=x) Streaming feature set supported<br>3 (=0) Media Card Pass Through Command feature set supported<br>2 (=0) Media serial number supported<br>1 (=1) SMART self-test supported<br>0 (=1) SMART error logging supported |
| 85 | xxxxH | Command set/feature enabled<br>15 Reserved<br>14 NOP command<br>13 READ BUFFER command<br>12 WRITE BUFFER command<br>11 Reserved<br>10 Host Protected Area feature set<br>9 DEVICE RESET command<br>8 SERVICE interrupt<br>7 RELEASE interrupt<br>6 LOOK AHEAD<br>5 WRITE CACHE<br>4 PACKET Command feature set<br>3 Power management feature set<br>2 Removable media feature set<br>1 Security feature set<br>0 SMART feature set |

-

**Table 84 Identify device information -Continued**

| Word | Content | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 86 | xxxxH | Command set/feature enabled<br>15 Words 120:119 are valid.<br>14 Reserved<br>13 FLUSH CACHE EXT command supported<br>12 FLUSH CACHE command supported<br>11 Device Configuration Overlay command enabled<br>10 48-bit Address features set supported<br>9 Reserved<br>8 Set Max Security extensions enabled<br>7 Set Features Address Offset mode<br>6 Set Features subcommand required to spin-up after power-up<br>5 Power-Up In Standby feature set enabled<br>4 Removable Media Status Notification feature<br>3 Advanced Power Management Feature set<br>2 CFA Feature set<br>1 READ/WRITE DMA QUEUED<br>0 DOWNLOAD MICROCODE command |
| 87 | 6163H | Command set/feature default<br>15-14 (=01) Word 87 is valid<br>13 (=0) IDLE IMMEDIATE with UNLOAD FEATURE supported<br>12-11 (=0) Reserved<br>10 (=x) URG bit supported for WRITE STREAM Ext<br>9 (=x) URG bit supported for READ STREAM Ext<br>8 (=1) World wide name supported<br>7 (=0) WRITE DMA QUEUED FUA EXT command supported<br>6 (=1) WRITE DMA FUA EXT and WRITE MULTIPLE FUA EXT commands supported<br>5 (=1) General Purpose Logging feature set supported<br>4 (=x) Valid CONFIGURE STREAM command has been executed<br>3 (=0) Media Card Pass Through Command feature set enabled<br>2 (=0) Media serial number is valid<br>1 (=1) SMART self-test supported<br>0 (=1) SMART error logging supported |

**Table 85 Identify device information -Continued**

| Word | Content | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 88 | xx7FH | Ultra DMA Transfer modes<br>15- 8 (=xx) Current active Ultra DMA transfer mode<br>15 Reserved (=0)<br>14 Mode 6 1 = Active 0 = Not Active<br>13 Mode 5 1 = Active 0 = Not Active<br>12 Mode 4 1 = Active 0 = Not Active<br>11 Mode 3 1 = Active 0 = Not Active<br>10 Mode 2 1 = Active 0 = Not Active<br>9 Mode 1 1 = Active 0 = Not Active<br>8 Mode 0 1 = Active 0 = Not Active<br>7- 0 (=7F) Ultra DMA Transfer mode supported<br>7 Reserved (=0)<br>6 Mode 6 1 = Support<br>5 Mode 5 1 = Support<br>4 Mode 4 1 = Support<br>3 Mode 3 1 = Support<br>2 Mode 2 1 = Support<br>1 Mode 1 1 = Support<br>0 Mode 0 1 = Support |
| 89 | xxxxH | 15 1=Extended Time is reported in bits 14:0<br>0=Time is reported in bits 7:0<br>If bit 15 is set to one<br>14:0 Time required for security erase unit completion<br>Time= value(xxxxh)*2 [minutes]<br>If bit 15 is set to zero<br>14:8 Reserved<br>7:0 Time required for security erase unit completion<br>Time= value(xxxxh)*2 [minutes] |
| 90 | xxxxH | 15 1=Extended Time is reported in bits 14:0<br>0=Time is reported in bits 7:0<br>If bit 15 is set to one<br>14:0 Time required for Enhanced security erase completion<br>If bit 15 is set to zero<br>14:8 Reserved<br>7:0 Time required for Enhanced security erase completion |
| 91 | 00FEH | Current Advanced power management value |
| 92 | FFFEH | Current Password Revision Code |
| 93 | 0000H | COMRESET result |
| 94 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 95 | xxxxH | Stream Minimum Request Size<br>Number of sectors that provides optimum performance in streaming environment. This number shall be a power of two, with a minimum of eight sectors (4096 bytes). The starting LBA value for each streaming command should be evenly divisible by this request size. |
| 96 | xxxxH | Streaming Transfer Time – DMA<br>The worst-case sustainable transfer time per sector for the device is calculated as follows:<br>Streaming Transfer Time = (word 96) * (words(99:98) / 65536)<br>If the Streaming Feature set is not supported by the device, the content of word 96 shall be zero. |

**Table 86 Identify device information -Continued**

| Word | Content | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 97 | xxxxH | Streaming Access Latency – DMA and PIO<br>The worst-case access latency of the device for a streaming command is calculated as follows:<br>Access Latency = (word 97) * (words(99:98) / 256)<br>If the Streaming Feature set is not supported by the device, the content of word 97 shall be zero. |
| 98 | xxxxH | Streaming Performance Granularity |
| 99 | xxxxH | Streaming Performance Granularity |
| 100-103 | xxxxH | Total Number of User Addressable Logical Sectors for 48-bit commands |
| 104 | xxxxH | Streaming Transfer Time – PIO<br>The worst-case sustainable transfer time per sector for the device is calculated as follows:<br>Streaming Transfer Time = (word 104) * (words(99:98) / 65536)<br>If the Streaming Feature set is not supported by the device, the content of word 104 shall be zero. |
| 105 | 000AH | Reserved |
| 106 | 6003H | Physical sector size / logical sector size<br>15 Shall be cleared to zero<br>14 Shall be set to one.<br>13 0=Device does not have multiple logical sectors per physical sector<br>12 0=Device logical sector is 256 words<br>11-4 Reserved<br>3-0 0=2^0 logical sectors per physical sector |
| 107 | 0000H | Inter-seek delay for ISO-7779 acoustic testing in microseconds |
| 108-111 | xxxxH | World wide name<br>the optional value of the world wide name for the device |
| 112-116 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 117-118 | xxxxH | Logical Sector Size (Dword) |
| 119 | 42DCH | Supported settings (Continued from word 84:82)<br>15 Shall be cleared to zero<br>14 Shall be set to one.<br>13-8 Reserved<br>7 1=Extended Power Conditions feature set is supported<br>6 1=Sense data is supported<br>5 0=Free-fall Control feature set is not supported<br>4 1=The segmented feature for download microcode is supported.<br>3 1=The READ/ WRITE LOG DMA EXT commands are supported.<br>2 1=Write Uncorrectable is supported.<br>1 0=Write-Read-Verify feature set is not supported<br>0 Reserved |
| 120 | 401CH | Command set/feature enabled/supported. (Continued from word 87:85)<br>15 Shall be cleared to zero<br>14 Shall be set to one.<br>13-8 Reserved<br>7 1=Extended Power Conditions feature set is enabled<br>6 0=Sense data is disabled<br>5 0=Free-fall Control feature set is disabled<br>4 1=The segmented feature for download microcode is supported.<br>3 1=The READ/ WRITE LOG DMA EXT commands are supported.<br>2 1=Write Uncorrectable is supported.<br>1 0=Write-Read-Verify feature set is not enabled<br>0 Reserved |

**Table 87 Identify device information -Continued**

| Word | Content | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 121-126 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 127 | 0000H | Removable Media Status Notification feature set<br>0000H=Not supported |
| 128 | xxxxH | Security status. Bit assignments<br>15-9 Reserved<br>8 Security Level 1= Maximum, 0= High<br>7-6 Reserved<br>5 Enhanced erase 1= Support<br>4 Expired 1= Expired<br>3 Freeze 1= Frozen<br>2 Lock 1= Locked<br>1 Enabled/Disable 1= Enable<br>0 Capability 1= Support |
| 129 | xxxxH * | Current Set Feature Option. Bit assignments<br>15-4 Reserved<br>3 Auto reassign enabled 1= Enable<br>2 Reverting enabled 1= Enable<br>1 Read Look-ahead enabled 1= Enable<br>0 Write Cache enabled 1= Enable |
| 130-159 | xxxxH * | Reserved |
| 160-167 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 168 | 0002H | 15-4 Reserved<br>3-0 Device Nominal Form Factor 02H shows 3.5inch nominal form factor |
| 169-175 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 176-205 | 0000H | Current media serial number (0000H=Not supported) |
| 206 | 003DH | SCT Command set support<br>15-12 Vendor specific<br>11-6 Reserved<br>5 Action Code 5 (SCT Data Table) 1= Support<br>4 Action Code 4 (Features Control) 1= Support<br>3 Action Code 3 (Error Recovery Control) 1= Support<br>2 Action Code 2 (SCT Write Same) 1= Support<br>1 Action Code 1 (Long Sector Access) 0= Not Support<br>0 SCT Feature Set (includes SCT status) 1= Support |

Note. The '*' mark in 'Content' field indicates the use of those parameters are vendor specific.

**Table 88 Identify device information -Continued**

| Word | Content | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 207-208 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 209 | 4000H<br>or<br>0000H | Alignment of logical blocks within a physical block (This word is valid if bit 13 of word 106 is set to one.)<br>15 Shall be cleared to zero<br>14 Shall be set to one<br>13-0 Logical sector offset within the first physical sector where the first logical sector is placed |
| 210-211 | 0000H | Write-Read-Verify Sector Count Mode 3 (Dword)<br>0000H=Not supported |
| 212-213 | 0000H | Write-Read-Verify Sector Count Mode 2 (Dword)<br>0000H=Not supported |
| 214 | 0000H | NV Cache Capabilities<br>0000H=Not supported |
| 215-216 | 0000H | NV Cache Size in Logical Blocks (Dword) |
| 217 | 1C20H | Nominal media rotation rate (=7200rpm) |
| 218 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 219 | 0000H | NV Cache Options<br>0000H=Not supported |
| 220 | 0000H | 15-8 (=0) Reserved<br>7-0 (=0) Write-Read-Verify feature set current mode(not supported) |
| 221 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 222 | 10FEH | Transport major version number<br>15-12 (=1) Transport Type (1= Serial)<br>11-8 (=0) Reserved<br>7 (=1) SATA Rev 3.2<br>6 (=1) SATA Rev 3.1<br>5 (=1) SATA Rev 3.0<br>4 (=1) SATA Rev 2.6<br>3 (=1) SATA Rev 2.5<br>2 (=1) SATA II: Extensions<br>1 (=1) SATA 1.0a<br>0 (=1) ATA8-AST |
| 223 | 0021H | Transport minor version number (ATA8-AST T13 Project D1697 Revision 0b) |
| 224-229 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 230-233 | xxxxH | Extended Number of User Addressable Sectors |
| 234 | 0008H | Minimum number of 512-byte data blocks per DOWNLOAD MICROCODE command for mode 3 |
| 235 | 0000H | Maximum number of 512-byte data blocks per DOWNLOAD MICROCODE command for mode 3 |
| 236-254 | 0000H | Reserved |
| 255 | xxA5H | 15-8 Checksum. This value is the two's complement of the sum of all bytes in byte 0 through 510<br>7-0 (A5) Signature |

# 11.9 Idle (E3h/97h)

The Idle command causes the device to enter Idle mode immediately and set auto power down timeout parameter (standby timer). And then the timer starts counting down.

When the Idle mode is entered, the device is spun up to operating speed. If the device is already spinning, the spin up sequence is not executed.

During Idle mode the device is spinning and ready to respond to host commands immediately.

**Table 89 Idle Command (E3h/97h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** Timeout Parameter. If zero, then the automatic power down sequence is disabled. If non-zero, then the automatic power down sequence is enabled, and the timeout interval is shown below:

| Value | Description |
|---|---|
| 0 | Timer disabled |
| 1-240 | Value * 5 |
| 241-251 | (Value-240) * 30 minutes |
| 252 | 21 minutes |
| 253 | 8 hours |
| 254 | Aborted |
| 255 | 21 minutes 15 seconds |

When the automatic power down sequence is enabled, the drive will enter Standby mode automatically if the timeout interval expires with no drive access from the host. The timeout interval will be reinitialized if there is a drive access before the timeout interval expires.

## 11.10 Idle Immediate (E1h/95h)

The Idle Immediate command causes the device to enter Idle mode.

The device is spun up to operating speed. If the device is already spinning, the spin up sequence is not executed.

During Idle mode the device is spinning and ready to respond to host commands immediately.

The Idle Immediate command will not affect to auto power down timeout parameter.

**Table 90 Idle Immediate Command (E1h/95h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

# 11.11 Initialize Device Parameters (91h)

The Initialize Device Parameters command enables the host to set the number of sectors per track and the number of heads minus 1, per cylinder. Words 54-58 in Identify Device Information reflect these parameters.

The parameters remain in effect until following events:

- Another Initialize Device Parameters command is received.
- The device is powered off.
- Soft reset occurs and the Set Feature option of CCh is set instead of 66h.

**Table 91 Initialize Device Parameters Command (91h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | H | H | H | H |
| Command | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of sectors per track. 0 does not mean there are 256 sectors per track, but there is no sector per track.

**H** The number of heads minus 1 per cylinder. The minimum is 0 and the maximum is 15.

Note:

The following conditions needs to be satisfied to avoid invalid number of cylinders beyond FFFFh.
(Total number of user addressable sectors)/((Sector Count)*(H+1)) = < FFFFh

The total number of user addressable sectors is described in Identify Device command.

# 11.12 NCQ NON-DATA (63h)

Table 93 defines the NCQ NON-DATA subcommands. See the referenced sections for additional information in this table.

The output from the host to the device, the command acceptance outputs for this command, the normal outputs for this command and the error outputs for this command are subcommand specific. See 11.15.1 Abort NCQ Queue Subcommand (0h) and 11.15.2 Deadline handling Subcommand (1h).

**Table 92 NCQ NON-DATA command (63h)**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | V | V | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| **Command Block Input Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| **Error Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| **Status Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

## 11.12.1 Abort NCQ Queue Subcommand (0h)

**Table 93 Abort NCQ Queue Subcommand (0h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Normal Outputs**

If a supported Abort Type parameter is specified, then the device indicates success, even if the command results in no commands being aborted.

When an Abort NCQ Queue command completes successfully, a Set Device Bits FIS is sent to the host to complete the Abort subcommand and commands that were aborted as a consequence of the Abort subcommand by setting the ACT bits for those commands to one. This SDB FIS may also indicate other completed commands.

**Error Outputs**

The device returns command aborted if:

a) NCQ is disabled and an Abort NCQ Queue command is issued to the device;

b) the value of the TTAG field equals the value of the TAG field;

c) the value of the TTAG field is an invalid TAG number; or

d) an unsupported Abort type parameter is specified.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature Current**

**Subcommand (bits 3-0)** When bits(3:0) is 0h, Abort NCQ Queue Abort Subcommand.

**Subcommand Specific (bits 7-4)** Abort Type, bit(7:4), describes the action requested. The NCQ NON-DATA Log (see 9.17.4.3 Read Log Ext Log Page 12h) provides a list of abort types supported by the device. The value of Abort type are defined in the below the table.

**Feature Previous**

**Sector Count Current**

**TAG (bits 7-3)** The TAG value is assigned to be different from all other queued commands. The value does not exceed the maximum queue depth specified by the Word 75 of the Identify Device information.

**Sector Count Previous**

**Sector Number Current**

**TTAG (bits 7-3)** The TTAG field contains the value of the TAG of the outstanding command that is requested to be aborted. The TTAG value is only valid when the Abort Type field is set to 3h (Abort Selected). TTAG does not exceed the value specified in IDENTIFY DEVICE word 75.

**Cylinder Low Current**

**Cylinder Low Previous**

**Cylinder High Current**

**Cylinder High Previous**

**Device/Head**

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)**

**Sector Number (HOB=1)**

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)**

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)**

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)**

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)**

**Table 94 Abort Type Field**

| **Abort Type Parameters** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Abort Type | Abort Type | Description |
| 0h | Abort All | The device attempts to abort all outstanding NCQ commands. |
| 1h | Abort Streaming | The device attempts to abort all outstanding NCQ Streaming commands. All non-streaming NCQ commands are unaffected. |
| 2h | Abort Non-Streaming | The device attempts to abort all outstanding NCQ Non-Streaming commands. All NCQ Streaming commands are unaffected. |
| 3h | Abort Selected | The device attempts to abort the outstanding NCQ command associated with the tag represented in TTAG field. |

## 11.12.2 Deadline handling Subcommand (1h)

**Table 95 Deadline handling Subcommand (1h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | V | V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Normal Outputs**

If this Deadline Handling Subcommand command is supported, the device returns the command completed with no error.

When a Deadline Handling Subcommand command completes successfully, a Set Device Bits FIS is sent to the host to complete the Deadline Handling subcommand. This SDB FIS may also indicate other completed commands.

**Error Outputs**

The device returns command aborted if:

a) NCQ is disabled and a DEADLINE HANDLING command is issued to the device;

b) The value of the TTAG field equals the value of the TAG field;

c) The value of the TTAG field is an invalid TAG number; or

d) An unsupported Abort type parameter is specified.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature Current**

**Subcommand (bits 3-0)** When bits (3:0) is 1h, Deadline Handling Subcommand.

**WDNC(bits 4)** If the WDNC (Write Data Not Continue) bit is cleared to zero, then the device allows WRITE FPDMA QUEUED command completion times to exceed what the ICC parameter specified. If the WDNC bit is set to one, then the all WRITE FPDMA QUEUED commands are completed by the time specified by the ICC timer value, otherwise the device returns command aborted for all outstanding commands. WDNC is only applicable to WRITE FPDMA QUEUED commands with PRIO is set to 01b (Isochronous – deadline dependent priority)

**RDNC(bits 5)** If the RDNC (Read Data Not Continue) bit is cleared to zero, then the device allows READ FPDMA QUEUED command completion times to exceed what the ICC parameter specified. If the RDNC bit is set to one, then the all READ FPDMA QUEUED commands are completed by the time specified by the ICC timer value, otherwise the device returns command aborted for all outstanding commands. RDNC is only applicable to READ FPDMA QUEUED commands with PRIO is set to 01b (Isochronous – deadline dependent priority)

**Feature Previous**

**Sector Count Current**

**TAG (bits 7-3)** The TAG value is assigned to be different from all other queued commands. The value does not exceed the maximum queue depth specified by the Word 75 of the Identify Device information.

**Sector Count Previous**

**Sector Number Current**

**Cylinder Low Current**

**Cylinder Low Previous**

**Cylinder High Current**

**Cylinder High Previous**

**Device/Head**

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)**

**Sector Number (HOB=1)**

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)**

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)**

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)**

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)**

## 11.12.3 Set Features Subcommand (5h)

**Table 96 SET FEATURES Subcommand (5h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | V | V | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Blck Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Normal Outputs**

Upon successful completion of one or more outstanding commands, the device shall transmit a Set Device Bits FIS with the Interrupt bit set to one and one or more bits set to one in the ACT field corresponding to the bit position for each command TAG that has completed since the last status notification was transmitted. The ERR bit in the Status register shall be cleared to zero and the value in the Error register shall be zero.

**Error Outputs**

If the device has received a command that has not yet been acknowledged by clearing the BSY bit to zero and an error is encountered, the device shall transmit a Register Device to Host FIS (see Table 127) with the ERR bit set to one and the BSY bit cleared to zero in the Status field, the ATA error code in the Error field.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Feature Current** | |
| **Subcommand (bits 3-0)** | When bits(3:0) is 5h, SET FEATURES Subcommand. |
| **Subcommand Specific (bits 7-4)** | |
| **Feature Previous** | Contents of SET FEATURES (15:8) field |
| **Sector Count Current** | |
| **TAG (bits 7-3)** | The TAG value is assigned to be different from all other queued commands. The value does not exceed the maximum queue depth specified by the Word 75 of the Identify Device information. |
| **Sector Count Previous** | Contents of SET FEATURES LBA(7:0) field LBA (7:0). |
| **Sector Number Current** | Contents of SET FEATURES LBA(27:24) |
| **Cylinder Low Current** | Contents of SET FEATURES LBA(15:8) |
| **Cylinder Low Previous** | |
| **Cylinder High Current** | Contents of SET FEATURES LBA(23:16) |
| **Cylinder High Previous** | |
| **Device/Head** | |

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)**

**Sector Number (HOB=1)**

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)**

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)**

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)**

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)**

# 11.13 RECEIVE FPDMA QUEUED (65h)

**Table 97 RECEIVE FPDMA QUEUED command (65h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | V | V | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | 0 | - | - | V |

Table 99 defines the RECEIVE FPDMA QUEUED subcommands. See the referenced sections for additional information in this table.

**Table 98 RECEIVE FPDMA QUEUED Subcommand Field**

| Subcommand | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| 0h | Reserved | - |
| 1h | READ LOG DMA EXT | 11.16.1 READ LOG DMA EXT (1h) |
| 2h - Fh | Reserved | - |

The output from the host to the device, the command acceptance outputs for this command, the normal outputs for this command and the error outputs for this command are subcommand specific. See 11.16.1 READ LOG DMA EXT (1h).

## 11.13.1 READ LOG DMA EXT (1h)

**Table 99 READ LOG DMA EXT Subcommand (1h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | 0 | - | - | V |

**Normal Outputs**

Upon successful completion of one or more outstanding commands, the device shall transmit a Set Device Bits FIS with the Interrupt bit set to one and one or more bits set to one in the ACT field corresponding to the bit position for each command TAG that has completed since the last status notification was transmitted.

**Error Outputs**

If the device has received a command that has not yet been acknowledged by clearing the BSY bit to zero and an error is encountered, the device shall transmit a Register Device to Host FIS.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature Current** Contents of READ LOG DMA EXT Count(7:0) field

**Subcommand (bits 4-0)** When bits (4:0) is 01h, Read Log DMA Ext Subcommand.

**Subcommand Specific (bits 7-4)**

**Feature Previous** Contents of READ LOG DMA EXT Count(15:8) field

**Sector Count Current**

**TAG (bits 7-3)**

**Sector Count Previous**

**Sector Number Current** Contents of READ LOG DMA EXT LBA(7:0) field

**Sector Number Previous** Contents of READ LOG DMA EXT LBA(31:24) field

**Cylinder Low Current** Contents of READ LOG DMA EXT LBA(15:8) field

**Cylinder Low Previous** Contents of READ LOG DMA EXT LBA(39:32) field

**Cylinder High Current** Contents of READ LOG DMA EXT LBA(23:16) field

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cylinder High Previous** | Contents of READ LOG DMA EXT LBA(47:40) field |
| **Device/Head** | |

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)**

**Sector Number (HOB=1)**

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)**

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)**

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)**

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)**

# 11.14 SEND FPDMA QUEUED (64h)

**Table 100 SEND FPDMA QUEUED command (64h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | V | V | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | 0 | - | - | V |

Table 102 defines the SEND FPDMA QUEUED subcommands. See the referenced sections for additional information in this table.

**Table 101 SEND FPDMA QUEUED Subcommand Field**

| Subcommand | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| 0h – 1h | Reserved | - |
| 2h | WRITE LOG DMA EXT | 11.17.1 WRITE LOG DMA EXT (2h) |
| 3h – Fh | Reserved | - |

The output from the host to the device, the command acceptance outputs for this command, the normal outputs for this command and the error outputs for this command are subcommand specific.

## 11.14.1 WRITE LOG DMA EXT (2h)

**Table 102 WRITE LOG DMA EXT Subcommand (2h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | 0 | - | - | V |

**Normal Outputs**

Upon successful completion of one or more outstanding commands, the device shall transmit a Set Device Bits FIS with one or more bits set to one in the ACT field corresponding to the bit position for each command TAG that has completed since the last status notification was transmitted.

**Error Outputs**

If the device has received a command that has not yet been acknowledged by clearing the BSY bit to zero and an error is encountered, the device shall transmit a Register Device to Host FIS.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature Current** Contents of WRITE LOG DMA EXT Count(7:0) field

**Subcommand (bits 4-0)** When bits (4:0) is 02h, Read Log DMA Ext Subcommand.

**Subcommand Specific (bits 7-4)**

**Feature Previous** Contents of WRITE LOG DMA EXT Count(15:8) field

**Sector Count Current**

**TAG (bits 7-3)**

**Sector Count Previous**

**Sector Number Current** Contents of WRITE LOG DMA EXT LBA(7:0) field

**Sector Number Previous** Contents of WRITE LOG DMA EXT LBA(31:24) field

**Cylinder Low Current** Contents of WRITE LOG DMA EXT LBA(15:8) field

**Cylinder Low Previous** Contents of WRITE LOG DMA EXT LBA(39:32) field

**Cylinder High Current** Contents of WRITE LOG DMA EXT LBA(23:16) field
**Cylinder High Previous** Contents of WRITE LOG DMA EXT LBA(47:40) field
**Device/Head**

**Input Parameters From The Device**
**Sector Number (HOB=0)**
**Sector Number (HOB=1)**
**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)**
**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)**
**Cylinder High (HOB=0)**
**Cylinder High (HOB=1)**

## 11.15 Read Buffer (E4h)

The Read Buffer command transfers a sector of data from the sector buffer of device to the host.
The sector is transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.
The sector transferred will be from the same part of the buffer written to by the last Write Buffer command. The contents of the sector may be different if any reads or writes have occurred since the Write Buffer command was issued.

**Table 103 Read Buffer Command (E4h)**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

| **Command Block Input Registers** | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| **Error Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| **Status Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

## 11.16 Read Buffer DMA (E9h)

The Read Buffer DMA command transfers a sector of data from the sector buffer of device to the host.

The sector is transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

The sector transferred will be from the same part of the buffer written to by the last Write Buffer command. The contents of the sector may be different if any reads or writes have occurred since the Write Buffer command was issued.

**Table 104 Read Buffer DMA Command (E9h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

## 11.17 Read DMA (C8h/C9h)

The Read DMA command reads one or more sectors of data from disk media, then transfers the data from the device to the host.

The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

The host initializes a slave-DMA channel prior to issuing the command. The data transfers are qualified by DMARQ and are performed by the slave-DMA channel. The device issues only one interrupt per command to indicate that data transfer has terminated and status is available.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the read will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 105 Read DMA Command (C8h/C9h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | 1 | L | 1 | D | H | H | H | H |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | R |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | H | H | H | H |
| Status | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Count** | The number of continuous sectors to be transferred. If zero is specified, then 256 sectors will be transferred. |
| **Sector Number** | The sector number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)<br>In LBA mode, this register specifies LBA address bits 0-7 to be transferred. (L=1) |
| **Cylinder High/Low** | The cylinder number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)<br>In LBA mode, this register specifies LBA address bits 8-15 (Low) 16-23 (High) to be transferred. (L=1) |
| **H** | The head number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)<br>In LBA mode, this register specifies LBA bits 24-27 to be transferred. (L=1) |
| **R** | The retry bit, but this bit is ignored. |

**Input Parameters From The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Count** | The number of requested sectors not transferred. This will be zero, unless an unrecoverable error occurs. |
| **Sector Number** | The sector number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)<br>In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 0-7. (L=1) |
| **Cylinder High/Low** | The cylinder number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)<br>In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 8-15 (Low), 16-23 (High). (L=1) |
| **H** | The head number of the sector to be transferred. (L=0)<br>In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 24-27. (L=1) |

## 11.18 Read DMA Ext (25h)

The Read DMA command reads one or more sectors of data from disk media, and then transfers the data from the device to the host.

The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

The host initializes a slave-DMA channel prior to issuing the command. The data transfers are qualified by DMARQ and are performed by the slave-DMA channel. The device issues only one interrupt per command to indicate that data transfer has terminated and status is available.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the read will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 106 Read DMA Ext Command (25h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | 1 | 1 | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | Vs | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Count Current** | The number of sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0). |
| **Sector Count Previous** | The number of sectors to be transferred high order, bits (15:8). If 0000h in the Sector Count register is specified, then 65,536 sectors will be transferred. |
| **Sector Number Current** | LBA (7:0) |
| **Sector Number Previous** | LBA (31:24) |
| **Cylinder Low Current** | LBA (15:8) |
| **Cylinder Low Previous** | LBA (39:32) |
| **Cylinder High Current** | LBA (23:16) |
| **Cylinder High Previous** | LBA (47:40) |

**Input Parameters From The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Number (HOB=0)** | LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Sector Number (HOB=1)** | LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** | LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** | LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=0)** | LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=1)** | LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |

# 11.19 Read FPDMA Queued (60h)

The Read FPDMA command reads one or more sectors of data from disk media, and then transfers the data from the device to the host.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the read will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 107 Read FPDMA Queued Command (60h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | | Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - | Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | V | 1 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | Vs | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature Current** The number of sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0).

**Feature Previous** The number of sectors to be transferred high order, bits (15:8).

**Sector Count Current**

**TAG (bits 7-3)** The TAG value shall be assigned to be different from all other queued commands. The value shall not exceed the maximum queue depth specified by the Word 75 of the Identify Device information.

**RARC (bits 0)** If the Rebuild Assist feature is not supported, then the RARC bit shall be ignored.

If the Rebuild Assist feature is supported and is disabled, then the RARC bit shall be ignored.

If the Rebuild Assist feature is supported and enabled, then the RARC bit specifies that read operations shall be processed as defined in 9.17.5 Rebuild Assist log (15h).

**Sector Count Previous**

**PRIO (bits 7-6)** The Priority (PRIO) value shall be assigned by the host based on the priority of the command issued. The device makes a best effort to complete High priority requests in a more timely fashion than Normal and isochronous priority requests. The device tries to complete isochronous requests prior to its associated deadline. The Priority values are defined as follows:

00b Normal priority
01b Isochronous – deadline dependent priority
10b High priority

**Sector Number Current** LBA (7:0)

**Sector Number Previous** LBA (31:24)

**Cylinder Low Current** LBA (15:8)

**Cylinder Low Previous** LBA (39:32)

**Cylinder High Current** LBA (23:16)

**Cylinder High Previous** LBA (47:40)

**ZCICC** The Isochronous Command Completion (ICC) field is valid when PRIO is set to a value of 01b. It is assigned by the host based on the intended deadline associated with the command issued. When a deadline has expired, the device continues to complete the command as soon as possible. The host can modify this behavior if the device supports the NCQ NON-DATA command (see 11.15 NCQ NON-DATA (63h)) and supports the Deadline Handling subcommand (see 11.15.2 Deadline handling Subcommand (1h)). This subcommand allows the host to set whether the device aborts commands that have exceeded the time set in ICC.

There are several parameters encoded in the ICC field: Fine or Coarse timing, Interval and the Max Time. The Interval indicates the time units of the Time Limit parameter.

If ICC Bit 7 cleared to zero, then the time interval is fine-grained.

Interval = 10msec
Time Limit = (ICC[6:0] + 1) * 10 msec

If ICC Bit 7 is set to one (coarse encoding), then the time interval is coarse grained.

Interval = 0.5 sec
Time Limit = (ICC[6:0] + 1) * 0.5 sec

**Device/Head**

**FUA (bit 7)** When the FUA bit is set to 1, the requested data is always retrieved from the media regardless of whether the data are held in the sector buffer or not.

When the FUA bit is set to 0, the data may be retrieved from the media or from the cached data left by previously processed Read or Write commands.

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Sector Number (HOB=1)** LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)** LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)** LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

# 11.20 Read Log Ext (2Fh)

This command returns the specified log to the host. The device shall interrupt for each DRQ block transferred.

**Table 108 Read Log Ext Command (2Fh**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature** Log Address Specific

**Sector Count Current** The number of sectors to be read from the specified log low order, bits (7:0). The log transferred by the drive shall start at the sector in the specified log at the specified offset, regardless of the sector count requested.

**Sector Count Previous** The number of sectors to be read from the specified log high orders, bits (15:8).

**Sector Number Current** The log to be returned as described in Table 140.

**Cylinder Low Current** The first sector of the log to be read low order, bits (7:0).

**Cylinder Low Previous** The first sector of the log to be read high order, bits (15:8).

**Table 109 Log Address Definition**

| Log address | Content | Feature set | Type |
|---|---|---|---|
| 00h | Log directory | N/A | Read Only |
| 03h | Extended Comprehensive SMART error log | SMART error logging | Read Only |
| 04h | Device Statistics | N/A | Read Only |
| 06h | SMART self-test log | SMART self-test | See Note |
| 07h | Extended SMART self-test log | SMART self-test | Read Only |
| 08h | Power Conditions log | Extended Power Condition | Read Only |
| 10h | Command Error | Native Command Queuing | Read Only |
| 11h | Phy Event Counters | Serial ATA | Read Only |
| 12h | NCQ NON-DATA log | NCQ NON-DATA | Read Only |
| 21h | Write Stream Error log | Streaming | Read Only |
| 22h | Read Stream Error log | Streaming | Read Only |
| 2Fh | Sector Configuration log | N/A | Read Only |
| 30h | Identify Device Data log | N/A | Read Only |
| 80h-9Fh | Host vendor specific | SMART | Read/Write |

Note: If log address 06h is accessed using the Read Log Ext or Write Log Ext commands, command abort shall be returned.

Note: Please see Section 9.18 about Phy Event Counters.

Note: Please see Section 9.18.4 about NCQ NON-DATA (63h).

**Table 110 Log Address Definition for Serial ATA**

| Log Address | Description |
|---|---|
| 00h - 0Fh | As defined in the ACS-2 standard |
| 10h | NCQ Queued Error log |
| 11h | Phy Event Counters log |
| 12h | NCQ NON-DATA log |
| 13h | Reserved |
| 14h | Reserved |
| 15h | Rebuild Assist log |
| 16h - 17h | Reserved |
| 18h - FFh | As defined in the ACS-2 standard |

The Extended SMART self-test log sector shall support 48-bit and 28-bit addressing. All 28-bit entries contained in the SMART self-test log sector shall also be included in the Comprehensive SMART self-test log sector with the 48-bit entries.

If the feature set associated with the log specified in the Sector Number register is not supported or enabled, or if the values in the Sector Count, Sector Number or Cylinder Low registers are invalid, the device shall return command aborted.

## 11.20.1 General Purpose Log Directory

Table 112 defines the 512 bytes that make up the General Purpose Log Directory.

**Table 111 General Purpose Log Directory**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| General Purpose Logging Version | 2 | 00h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 01h (7:0) | 1 | 02h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 01h (15:8) | 1 | 03h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 02h (7:0) | 1 | 04h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 02h (15:8) | 1 | 05h |
| ... | | |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 20h (7:0) | 1 | 40h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 20h (15:8) | 1 | 41h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 21h (7:0) | 1 | 42h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 21h (15:8) | 1 | 43h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 22h (7:0) | 1 | 44h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 22h (15:8) | 1 | 45h |
| ... | | |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 80h (7:0) | 1 | 100h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 80h (15:8) | 1 | 101h |
| ... | | |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address FFh (7:0) | 1 | 1FEh |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address FFh (15:8) | 1 | 1FFh |
| | 512 | |

The value of the General Purpose Logging Version word shall be 0001h. A value of 0000h indicates that there is no General Purpose Log Directory.

The logs at log addresses 80-9Fh shall each be defined as 16 sectors long.

Table 113 defines the 512 bytes that make up the General Purpose Log Directory for Serial ATA.

**Table 112 General Purpose Log Directory for Serial ATA**

| Byte | Log | Value |
|---|---|---|
| 000h..01Fh | | As defined in the ACS-2 standard |
| 020h | 10h | 1 if Native Command Queuing is supported,<br>0 if Native Command Queuing is not supported |
| 021h | 10h | 0 |
| 022h | 11 | 1 if Phy Event Counters are supported<br>0 if Phy Event Counters are not supported |
| 023h | 11h | 0 |
| 024h | 12h | 1 if NCQ NON-DATA is supported<br>0 if NCQ NON-DATA is not supported |
| 025h | 12h | 0 |
| 026h | | Reserved |
| 027h | | Reserved |
| 028h | | Reserved |
| 029h | | Reserved |
| 02Ah | 15h | 1 if Rebuild Assist log is supported<br>0 if Rebuild Assist log is not supported |
| 02Bh | 15h | 0 |
| 02Ch..2Fh | | Reserved |
| 030h..1FFh | | As defined in the ACS-2 standard |

## 11.20.2 Extended Comprehensive SMART Error Log

Table 114 defines the format of each of the sectors that comprise the Extended Comprehensive SMART error log. Error log data structure shall not include errors attributed to the receipt of faulty commands such as command codes not implemented by the device or requests with invalid parameters or in valid addresses.

**Table 113 Extended Comprehensive SMART Error Log**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| SMART error log version | 1 | 00h |
| Reserved | 1 | 01h |
| Error log index (7:0) | 1 | 02h |
| Error log index (15:8) | 1 | 03h |
| 1st error log data structure | 124 | 04h |
| 2nd error log data structure | 124 | 80h |
| 3rd error log data structure | 124 | FCh |
| 4th error log data structure | 124 | 178h |
| Device error count | 2 | 1F4h |
| Reserved | 9 | 1F6h |
| Data structure checksum | 1 | 1FFh |
| | 512 | |

### 11.20.2.1 Error Log Version

The value of this version shall be 01h.

### 11.20.2.2 Error Log Index

This indicates the error log data structure representing the most recent error. If there have been no error log entries, it is cleared to 0. Valid values for the error log index are 0 to 4.

### 11.20.2.3 Extended Error Log Data Structure

An error log data structure shall be presented for each of the last four errors reported by the device.
These error log data structure entries are viewed as a circular buffer. The fifth error shall create an error log structure that replaces the first error log data structure. The next error after that shall create an error log data structure that replaces the second error log structure, etc.

Unused error log data structures shall be filled with zeros.

Data format of each error log structure is shown below.

**Table 114 Extended Error Log Data Structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| 1st command data structure | 18 | 00h |
| 2nd command data structure | 18 | 12h |
| 3rd command data structure | 18 | 24h |
| 4th command data structure | 18 | 36h |
| 5th command data structure | 18 | 48h |
| Error data structure | 34 | 5Ah |
| | 124 | |

**Command data structure**: Data format of each command data structure is shown below.

**Table 115 Command Data Structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| Device Control register | 1 | 00h |
| Features register (7:0) (see Note) | 1 | 01h |
| Features register (15:8) | 1 | 02h |
| Sector count register (7:0) | 1 | 03h |
| Sector count register (15:8) | 1 | 04h |
| Sector number register (7:0) | 1 | 05h |
| Sector number register (15:8) | 1 | 06h |
| Cylinder Low register (7:0) | 1 | 07h |
| Cylinder Low register (15:8) | 1 | 08h |
| Cylinder High register (7:0) | 1 | 09h |
| Cylinder High register (15:8) | 1 | 0Ah |
| Device/Head register | 1 | 0Bh |
| Command register | 1 | 0Ch |
| Reserved | 1 | 0Dh |
| Timestamp (milliseconds from Power-on) | 4 | 0Eh |
| | 18 | |

Note: bits (7:0) refer to the most recently written contents of the register. Bits (15:8) refer to the contents of the register prior to the most recent write to the register.

**Error data structure**: Data format of error data structure is shown below.

**Table 116 Error Data Structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| Reserved | 1 | 00h |
| Error register | 1 | 01h |
| Sector count register (7:0) (see Note) | 1 | 02h |
| Sector count register (15:8) (see Note) | 1 | 03h |
| Sector number register (7:0) | 1 | 04h |
| Sector number register (15:8) | 1 | 05h |
| Cylinder Low register (7:0) | 1 | 06h |
| Cylinder Low register (15:8) | 1 | 07h |
| Cylinder High register (7:0) | 1 | 08h |
| Cylinder High register (15:8) | 1 | 09h |
| Device/Head register | 1 | 0Ah |
| Status register | 1 | 0Bh |
| Extended error data (vendor specific) | 19 | 0Ch |
| State | 1 | 1Fh |
| Life timestamp (hours) | 2 | 20h |
| | 34 | |

Note: bits (7:0) refer to the contents if the register is read with bit 7 of the Device Control register cleared to zero. Bits (15:8) refer to the contents if the register is read with bit 7 of the Device Control register set to one.

State shall contain a value indicating the state of the device when the command was issued to the device or the reset occurred as described below.

| Value | State |
|---|---|
| **x0h** | Unknown |
| **x1h** | Sleep |
| **x2h** | Standby (If the EPC feature set is enabled, Standby is standby_y or standby_z) |
| **x3h** | Active/Idle<br>(If the EPC feature set is enabled, Active/Idle is idle_a or idle_b or idle_c) |
| **x4h** | SMART Off-line or Self-test |
| **x5h-xAh** | Reserved |
| **xBh-xFh** | Vendor specific |

Note: The value of x is vendor specific.

### 11.20.2.4 Device Error Count

This field shall contain the total number of errors attributable to the device that have been reported by the device during the life of the device. This count shall not include errors attributed to the receipt of faulty commands such as commands codes not implemented by the device or requests with invalid parameters or invalid addresses. If the maximum value for this field is reached the count shall remain at the maximum value when additional errors are encountered and logged.

## 11.20.3 Device Statistics Log

The Device Statistics log contains selected statistics about the device.

The number of log pages may be greater than one.

See Table 118 for a list of defined log pages. Each supported log page consists of a header field that may be followed by defined statistics fields. If the Revision Number field in the log page header is 0000h, then that log page is not supported. All log page data following the last defined statistic for that log page is reserved.

If an unsupported log page is requested, then 512 bytes of all zeros are returned for that log page.

**Table 117 Defined Device Statistics Log Pages**

| Description | Log page |
|---|---|
| List of supported log pages (*Table 118*) | 00h |
| General Statistics (*Table 120*) | 01h |
| Rotating Media Statistics (*Table 121*) | 03h |
| General Errors Statistics (*Table 122*) | 04h |
| Temperature Statistics (*Tables 123-124*) | 05h |
| Transport Statistics (*Table 125*) | 06h |
| Reserved | 08h..Ffh |

## 11.20.3.1 List of Supported Device Statistics Log Pages (log page 00h)

The List of Supported Device Statistics log pages contains a list of the supported device statistics log pages. Entries are in order of ascending log page number. Every log page for which there is at least one supported statistic is listed.

**Table 118 List of supported Device Statistics Log Pages**

| Description | | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|---|
| Device Statistics Information Header. This device statistics log page lists the number of the supported device statistics log pages. | | 8 | 00h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:24 | Reserved | | |
| 23:16 | Log page number. (00h) | | |
| 15:0 | Revision number. (0001h) | | |
| Number of entries (n) in the following list | | 1 | 08h |
| Log page number of first supported device statistics log page (00h) | | 1 | 09h |
| Log page number of second supported device statistics log page | | 1 | 0Ah |
| … | | | |
| Log page number of nth supported device statistics log page | | 1 | n+08h |
| Reserved | | | n+09h..1FFh |

## 11.20.3.2 General Statistics (log page 01h)

The General Statistics log page contains general information about the device.

**Table 119 General Statistics**

| Description | | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|---|
| Device Statistics Information Header | | 8 | 00h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:24 | Reserved | | |
| 23:16 | Log page number. (01h) | | |
| 15:0 | Revision number. (0002h) | | |
| Lifetime Power-On Resets | | 8 | 08h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Number of times that the device has processed a Power-On Reset event (DWord) | | |
| Power-on Hours | | 8 | 10h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Power-on Hours (DWord) | | |
| Logical Sectors Written | | 8 | 18h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:48 | Reserved | | |
| 47:0 | Logical Sectors Written | | |
| Number of Write Commands | | 8 | 20h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:48 | Reserved | | |
| 47:0 | Number of Write Commands | | |
| Logical Sectors Read | | 8 | 28h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:48 | Reserved | | |
| 47:0 | Logical Sectors Read | | |
| Number of Read Commands | | 8 | 30h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:48 | Reserved | | |
| 47:0 | Number of Read Commands | | |
| Reserved | | 1 | 38h..1Ffh |

## 11.20.3.3 Rotating Media Statistics (log page 03h)

The Rotating Media Statics log page contains device rotating media information.

**Table 120 Rotating Media Statistics**

| Description | | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|---|
| Device Statistics Information Header | | 8 | 00h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:24 | Reserved | | |
| 23:16 | Log page number. (03h) | | |
| 15:0 | Revision number. (0001h) | | |
| Spindle Motor Power-on Hours | | 8 | 08h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Spindle Motor Power-on Hours (DWord) | | |
| Head Flying Hours | | 8 | 10h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Head Flying Hours (DWord) | | |
| Head Load Events | | 8 | 18h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Head Load Events (DWord) | | |
| Number of Reallocated Logical Sectors | | 8 | 20h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Number of Reallocated Logical Sectors (DWord) | | |
| Read Recovery Attempts | | 8 | 28h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Read Recovery Attempts (DWord) | | |
| Number of Mechanical Start Failures | | 8 | 30h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Number of Mechanical Start Failures (DWord) | | |
| Reserved | | 1 | 38h..1Ffh |

### 11.20.3.4 General Errors Statistics (log page 04h)

General Errors Statistics log page contains general error information about the device.

**Table 121 General Error Statistics**

| Description | | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|---|
| Device Statistics Information Header | | 8 | 00h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:24 | Reserved | | |
| 23:16 | Log page number. (04h) | | |
| 15:0 | Revision number. (0001h) | | |
| Number of Reported Uncorrectable Errors | | 8 | 08h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Number of Reported Uncorrectable Errors (DWord) | | |
| Number of Resets Between Command Acceptance and Command Completion | | 8 | 10h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Number of Resets Between Command Acceptance and Command Completion (DWord) | | |
| Reserved | | 1 | 18h..1Ffh |

### 11.20.3.5 Temperature Statistics (log page 05h)

The Temperature Statistics log page contains general information about the device.
The value in the temperature field is a two's complement integer in degrees Celsius.

**Table 122 Temperature Statistics (part 1 of 2)**

| Description | | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|---|
| Device Statistics Information Header | | 8 | 00h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:24 | Reserved | | |
| 23:16 | Log page number. (05h) | | |
| 15:0 | Revision number. (0001h) | | |
| Current Temperature | | 8 | 08h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Current Temperature (signed byte) | | |
| Average Short Term Temperature | | 8 | 10h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Average Short Term Temperature (signed byte) | | |
| Average Long Term Temperature | | 8 | 18h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Average Long Term Temperature (signed byte) | | |

**Table 123 Temperature Statistics (part 2 of 2)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Highest Temperature | | 8 | 20h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Highest Temperature (signed byte) | | |
| Lowest Temperature | | 8 | 28h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Lowest Temperature (signed byte) | | |
| Highest Average Short Term Temperature | | 8 | 30h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Highest Average Short Term Temperature (signed byte) | | |
| Lowest Average Short Term Temperature | | 8 | 38h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Lowest Average Short Term Temperature (signed byte) | | |
| Highest Average Long Term Temperature | | 8 | 40h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Highest Average Long Term Temperature (signed byte) | | |
| Lowest Average Long Term Temperature | | 8 | 48h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Lowest Average Long Term Temperature (signed byte) | | |
| Time in Over-Temperature | | 8 | 50h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Time in Over-Temperature (DWord) | | |
| Specified Maximum Operating Temperature | | 8 | 58h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Specified Maximum Operating Temperature (signed byte) | | |

Table continued on next page →

| Time in Under-Temperature | | 8 | 60h |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Time in Under-Temperature (DWord) | | |
| Specified Minimum Operating Temperature | | 8 | 68h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:8 | Reserved | | |
| 7:0 | Specified Minimum Operating Temperature (signed byte) | | |
| Reserved | | 1 | 70h..1Ffh |

## 11.20.3.6 Transport Statistics (log page 06h)

The Transport Statistics log page contains interface transport information about the device.

**Table 124 Transport Statistics**

| Description | | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|---|
| Device Statistics Information Header | | 8 | 00h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:24 | Reserved | | |
| 23:16 | Log page number. (06h) | | |
| 15:0 | Revision number. (0001h) | | |
| Number of hardware resets | | 8 | 08h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Number of hardware resets (DWord) | | |
| Number of ASR Events | | 8 | 10h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Number of ASR Events (DWord) | | |
| Head Load Events | | 8 | 18h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Head Load Events (DWord) | | |
| Number of Interface CRC Errors | | 8 | 20h |
| Bit | Description | | |
| 63:56 | Device Statistics Flags | | |
| 55:32 | Reserved | | |
| 31:0 | Number of Interface CRC Errors (DWord) | | |
| Reserved | | 1 | 28h..1Ffh |

## 11.20.4 Extended Self-Test Log Sector

Table 126 defines the format of each of the sectors that comprise the Extended SMART self-test log.

The Extended SMART self-test log sector shall support 48-bit and 28-bit addressing. All 28-bit entries contained in the SMART self-test log, defined in 11.52.6 Self-Test Log Data Structure on page 288 shall also be included in the Extended SMART self-test log with all 48-bit entries.

**Table 125 Extended Self-test Log Data Structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| Self-test log data structure revision number | 1 | 00h |
| Reserved | 1 | 01h |
| Self-test descriptor index (7:0) | 1 | 02h |
| Self-test descriptor index (15:8) | 1 | 03h |
| Descriptor entry 1 | 26 | 04h |
| Descriptor entry 2 | 26 | 1Eh |
| ... | | |
| Descriptor entry 18 | 26 | 1D8h |
| Vendor specific | 2 | 1F2h |
| Reserved | 11 | 1F4h |
| Data structure checksum | 1 | 1FFh |
| | 512 | |

These descriptor entries are viewed as a circular buffer. The nineteenth self-test shall create a descriptor entry that replaces descriptor entry 1. The next self-test after that shall create a descriptor entry that replaces descriptor entry 2, etc. All unused self-test descriptors shall be filled with zeros.

### 11.20.4.1 Self-Test Log Data Structure Revision Number

The value of this revision number shall be 01h.

### 11.20.4.2 Self-Test Descriptor Index

This indicates the most recent self-test descriptor. If there have been no self-tests, this is set to zero. Valid values for the Self-test descriptor index are 0 to 18.

### 11.20.4.3 Extended Self-Test Log Descriptor Entry

The content of the self-test descriptor entry is shown below.

**Table 126 Extended Self-test Log Descriptor Entry**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| Self-test number | 1 | 00h |
| Self-test execution status | 1 | 01h |
| Power-on life timestamp in hours | 2 | 02h |
| Self-test failure check point | 1 | 04h |
| Failing LBA (7:0) | 1 | 05h |
| Failing LBA (15:8) | 1 | 06h |
| Failing LBA (23:16) | 1 | 07h |
| Failing LBA (31:24) | 1 | 08h |
| Failing LBA (39:32) | 1 | 09h |
| Failing LBA (47:40) | 1 | 0Ah |
| Vendor specific | 15 | 0Bh |
| | 26 | |

## 11.20.5 Power Conditions Log

Defines the Power Conditions log. If the Extended Power Conditions feature set is not supported, then the Power Conditions log not is supported. Each Power is composed of the following formats.

**Table 127 Idle Power Conditions (Log page 00h)**

| Offset | Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0-63 | Byte | Idle_a power conditions descriptor.<br>Power condition supported is set to one to indicate that the idle_a power condition is supported. |
| 64-127 | Byte | Idle_b power conditions descriptor.<br>Power condition supported is set to one to indicate that the idle_b power condition is supported. |
| 128-191 | Byte | Idle_c power conditions descriptor.<br>Power condition supported is set to one to indicate that the idle_c power condition is supported. |
| 192-511 | Byte | Reserved |

**Table 128 Standby Power Conditions (Log page 01h)**

| Offset | Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0-383 | Byte | Reserved |
| 384-447 | Byte | Standby_y power conditions descriptor.<br>Power condition supported is set to one to indicate that the standby_y power condition is supported. |
| 448-511 | Byte | Standby_z power conditions descriptor.<br>Power condition supported is set to one to indicate that the standby_z power condition is supported. |

Power Conditions log descriptor

**Table 129 Power Condition Log Description**

| Offset | Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Byte | Reserved |
| 1 | Byte | Power Condition Flags<br>Bit Description<br>7 Power Condition Supported<br>The Power Condition Supported bit is valid if the EPC feature set is supported, regardless of whether EPC is enabled or disabled. If the Power Condition Supported bit is set to one, then the power condition is supported. If the Power Condition Supported bit is cleared to zero, then the power condition is not supported.<br>6 Timer Savable<br>The Timer Savable bit is valid if the Power Condition Supported bit is set to one, regardless of whether EPC is enabled or disabled. If the Timer Savable bit is set to one, then the power condition is savable if EPC is enabled. If the Timer Savable bit is cleared to zero, then the power condition is not savable.<br>5 Timer Changeable<br>The Timer Changeable bit is valid if the Power Condition Supported bit is set to one, regardless of whether EPC is enabled or disabled. If the Timer Changeable bit is set to one, then the power condition is changeable if EPC is enabled. If the Timer Changeable bit is cleared to zero, then the power condition is not changeable.<br>4 Default Timer Enabled<br>The Default Timer Enabled bit is valid if the Power Condition Supported bit is set to one, regardless of whether EPC is enabled or disabled.<br>3 Saved Timer Enabled<br>The Saved Timer Enabled bit is valid if the Power Condition Supported bit is set to one, regardless of whether EPC is enabled or disabled.<br>2 Current Timer Enabled<br>If EPC is disabled, then the Current Timer Enabled bit shall be cleared to zero. If EPC is enabled and the Current Timer Setting field is non-zero and the Current Timer Enabled bit is set to one, then the power condition timer is enabled. If EPC is enabled and the Current Timer Enabled bit is cleared to zero, then the power condition timer is disabled.<br>1-0 Reserved |
| 2-3 | Byte | Reserved |
| 4-7 | DWord | Default Timer setting<br>The Default Timer field is set at the time of manufacture.<br>The Default Timer Setting field is valid if the Power Condition Supported bit is set to one, regardless of whether EPC is enabled or disabled. A value of FFFF_FFFFh indicates that the time is greater than or equal to 429_496_729_500 milliseconds.<br>Measurement Units: 100 milliseconds. |
| 8-11 | DWord | Saved Timer setting<br>The Saved Timer Setting field is a value that has been saved by a SET FEATURES Set Power Condition Timer subcommand. The Saved Timer Setting field is valid if the Power Condition Supported bit is set to one, regardless of whether EPC is enabled or disabled. A value of zero indicates that this power condition is disabled if the EPC feature set is enabled. A value of FFFF_FFFFh indicates that the time is greater than or equal to 429_496_729_500 milliseconds.<br>Measurement Units: 100 milliseconds. |

**Table 130 Power Condition Log Description – Continued**

| Offset | Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 12-15 | DWord | Current Timer setting<br>The Current Timer setting is the minimum time that the device shall wait after command completion before entering this power condition if the EPC feature set is enabled.<br>The Current Timer Setting field shall be cleared to zero if:<br>a) EPC is disabled;<br>b) the Power Condition Supported bit is cleared to zero; or<br>c) the Current Timer Enabled field is cleared to zero.<br>A value of FFFF_FFFFh indicates that the time is greater than or equal to 429_496_729_500 milliseconds.<br>Measurement Units: 100 milliseconds |
| 16-19 | DWord | Nominal Recovery time from to PM0:Active power management state<br>The Nominal Recovery time from power to PM0: Active is the nominal time required to transition from power to PM0: Active power management state. This time does not include processing time for the command that caused this transition to occur. A value of zero indicates that the nominal recovery time is not specified. A value of FFFF_FFFFh indicates that the recovery time is greater than or equal to 429 496 729 500 milliseconds.<br>Measurement Units: 100 milliseconds.<br>This value is preserved over all resets. |
| 20-23 | DWord | Minimum timer setting<br>The Minimum timer setting is the minimum timer value allowed by the Set Power Condition Timer subcommand for the timer. A value of zero indicates that the minimum timer value is not specified. A value of FFFF_FFFFh indicates that the minimum timer value is greater than or equal to 429 496 729 500 milliseconds.<br>Measurement Units: 100 milliseconds<br>This value be preserved over all resets |
| 24-27 | DWord | Maximum timer setting<br>The Maximum timer setting is the maximum timer value allowed by the Set Power Condition Timer subcommand for the timer. A value of zero indicates that the maximum timer value is not specified. A value of FFFF_FFFFh indicates that the maximum timer value is greater than or equal to 429 496 729 500 milliseconds.<br>Measurement Units: 100 milliseconds<br>This value be preserved over all resets |
| 28-63 | DWord | Reserved |

## 11.20.6 Queued Error Log

This Table defines the format of the Queued Error Log data structure.

**Table 131 Queued Error Log Data Structure Definition**

| Byte | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | NQ | UNL | R | | TAG | | | | |
| 1 | | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | Status(7:0) | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | Error(7:0) | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | LBA(7:0) | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | LBA(15:8) | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | LBA(23:16) | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | Device(7:0) | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | LBA(31:24) | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | LBA(39:32) | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | LBA(47:40) | | | | | | | |
| 11 | | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| 12 | | Count(7:0) | | | | | | | |
| 13 | | Count(15:8) | | | | | | | |
| 14 | | Sense Key | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | Additional Sense Code | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | Additional Sense Code Qualifier | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | Final LBA In Error(7:0) | | | | | | | |
| 18 | | Final LBA In Error(15:8) | | | | | | | |
| 19 | | Final LBA In Error(23:16) | | | | | | | |
| 20 | | Final LBA In Error(31:24) | | | | | | | |
| 21 | | Final LBA In Error(39:32) | | | | | | | |
| 22 | | Final LBA In Error(47:40) | | | | | | | |
| 23 – 255 | | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| 256 – 510 | | Vendor Unique | | | | | | | |
| 511 | | Data Structure Checksum | | | | | | | |

The TAG field (Byte 0 Bits 4-0) contains the tag number corresponding to a queued command if the NQ bit is cleared.
The NQ field (Byte 0 Bit 7) indicates whether the error condition was a result of a non-queued or not. If it is cleared the error information corresponds to a queued command specified by the tag number indicated in the TAG field.
The bytes 1 to 13 correspond to the contents of Shadow Register Block when the error was reported.
The Data Structure Checksum (Byte 511) contains the 2's complement of the sum of the first 511 bytes in the data structure. The sum of all 512 bytes of the data structure will be zero when the checksum is correct.

## 11.20.7 Identify Device Data Log (log page 30h)

IDENTIFY DEVICE data log reports device configuration information. This log is read-only. See table 99 for a list of defined pages. Each page consists of a header field that is followed by defined statistics fields. If the Revision Number field in the page header is 0000h, then that page is not supported. All page data following the last defined statistic for that page is reserved.

**Table 132 Identify Device Data Log**

| Description | Page |
|---|---|
| List of supported pages | 00h |
| Copy of IDENTIFY DEVICE data | 01h |
| Capacity | 02h |
| Supported Capabilities | 03h |
| Current Settings | 04h |
| ATA Strings | 05h |
| Security | 06h |
| Reserved for Parallel ATA | 07h |
| Serial ATA | 08h |
| Reserved | 09h..FFh |

### 11.20.7.1 List of Supported IDENTIFY DEVICE Data Log Pages (Page 00h)

IDENTIFY DEVICE data log page 00h contains a list of the supported pages. Entries are in order of ascending page number (e.g., 00h, 01h, 07h).

**Table 133 List of Supported IDENTIFY DEVICE Data Pages**

| Offset | Type | Content |
|---|---|---|
| 0..7 | QWord | IDENTIFY DEVICE data log Information Header. This log page lists the numbers of the supported log pages |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63:24 Reserved<br>23:16 Page Number. Set to 00h.<br>15:0 Revision number. Set to 0001h |
| 8 | Byte | Number of entries (n) in the following list |
| 9 | Byte | Set to zero to indicate that page 00h is supported |
| 10 | Byte | Set to one to indicate that page 01h is supported |
| … | | |
| n+8 | Byte | Page number of nth supported IDENTIFY DEVICE data log page |
| n+9..511 | | Reserved |

### 11.19.7.2 Copy of IDENTIFY DEVICE Data (log page 01h)

This page is a copy of IDENTIFY DEVICE data words 0..255.

## 11.20.7.3 Capacity (log page 02h)

The Capacity log page provides information about the capacity of the device.

**Table 134 Capacity (Log Page 02h)**

| Offset | Type | Content |
|---|---|---|
| 0..7 | QWord | Capacity page information header |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Set to one.<br>62:24 Reserved<br>23:16 Page Number. Shall be set to 02h.<br>15:0 Revision number. Shall be set to 0001h |
| 8..15 | QWord | Device Capacity |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Set to one.<br>62:48 Reserved<br>47:0 ACCESSIBLE CAPACITY field |
| 16..23 | QWord | Physical/Logical Sector Size |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Contents of the QWord are valid<br>62 LOGICAL TO PHYSICAL SECTOR RELATIONSHIP SUPPORTED bit<br>61 LOGICAL SECTOR SIZE SUPPORTED bit<br>60:22 Reserved<br>21:20 ALIGNMENT ERROR REPORTING field<br>19:16 LOGICAL TO PHYSICAL SECTOR RELATIONSHIP field<br>15:0 LOGICAL SECTOR OFFSET field |
| 24..31 | QWord | Logical Sector Size |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Contents of the QWord are valid<br>62..32 Reserved<br>31..0 LOGICAL SECTOR SIZE field |
| 32..39 | QWord | Nominal Buffer Size |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Contents of the QWord are valid<br>62:0 BUFFER SIZE field |
| 40..511 | | Reserved |

## 11.20.7.4 Supported Capabilities (log page 03h)

The Supported Capabilities log page provides a mechanism for the device to report support for feature sets, features, commands and other device capabilities.

**Table 135 Supported Capabilities (Log Page 03h)**

| Offset | Type | Content | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0..7 | QWord | Supported Capabilities page information header. | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Set to one |
| | | 62:24 | Reserved |
| | | 23:16 | Page Number. Set to 03h |
| | | 15:0 | Revision number. Set to 0001h |
| 8..15 | QWord | Supported Capabilities | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Set to one |
| | | 62:46 | Reserved |
| | | 49 | SET SECTOR CONFIGURATION SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 45 | REQUEST SENSE DEVICE FAULT SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 44 | DSN SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 43 | LOW POWER STANDBY SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 42 | SET EPC POWER SOURCE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 41 | AMAX ADDR SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 40 | Reserved for CFA |
| | | 39 | DRAT SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 38 | LPS MISALIGNMENT REPORTING SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 37 | Reserved |
| | | 36 | READ BUFFER DMA SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 35 | WRITE BUFFER DMA SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 34 | Reserved |
| | | 33 | DOWNLOAD MICROCODE DMA SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 32 | 28-BIT SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 31 | RZAT SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 30 | Reserved |
| | | 29 | NOP SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 28 | READ BUFFER SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 27 | WRITE BUFFER SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 26 | Reserved |
| | | 25 | READ LOOK-AHEAD SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 24 | VOLATILE WRITE CACHE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 23 | SMART bit |
| | | 22 | FLUSH CACHE EXT SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 21 | Reserved |
| | | 20 | 48-BIT SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 19 | Reserved |
| | | 18 | SPIN-UP SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 17 | PUIS SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 16 | APM SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 15 | CFA SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 14 | DOWNLOAD MICROCODE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 13 | UNLOAD SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 12 | The WRITE DMA FUA EXT and WRITE MULTIPLE FUA EXT commands are Supported |

**Table 136 Supported Capabilities (Log Page 03h) - Continued**

| Offset | Type | Content | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8..15 | QWord | Supported Capabilities | |
| | | 11 | GPL SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 10 | STREAMING SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 9 | Reserved |
| | | 8 | SMART SELF-TEST SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 7 | SMART ERROR LOGGING SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 6 | EPC SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 5 | SENSE DATA SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 4 | FREE-FALL SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 3 | DM MODE 3 SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 2 | GPL DMA SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 1 | WRITE UNCORRECTABLE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 0 | WRV SUPPORTED bit |
| 16..23 | QWord | DOWNLOAD MICROCODE Capabilities | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:35 | Reserved |
| | | 34 | DM OFFSETS DEFERRED SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 33 | DM IMMEDIATE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 32 | DM OFFSETS IMMEDIATE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 31:16 | DM MAXIMUM TRANSFER SIZE field |
| | | 15:0 | DM MINIMUM TRANSFER SIZE field |
| 24..31 | QWord | Nominal Media Rotation Rate | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Set to one |
| | | 62:16 | Reserved |
| | | 15:0 | NOMINAL MEDIA ROTATION RATE field |
| 32..39 | QWord | Nominal Form Factor [was word 168] | |
| | | Bit | Meaning |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:4 | Reserved |
| | | 3:0 | Nominal Form Factor |
| 40..47 | QWord | Write-Read-Verify Sector Count Mode 3 | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:32 | Reserved |
| | | 31:0 | WRV MODE 3 COUNT field |
| 48..55 | QWord | Write-Read-Verify Sector Count Mode 2 | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:32 | Reserved |
| | | 31:0 | WRV MODE 2 COUNT field |
| 56..71 | DQWord | World wide name [was word 108] | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 127 | Set to one |
| | | 126:64 | Reserved |
| | | 63:0 | World wide name |

**Table 137 Supported Capabilities log page - Continued**

| Offset | Type | Content | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 72..79 | QWord | DATA SET MANAGEMENT | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Set to one |
| | | 62:1 | Reserved |
| | | 0 | TRIM SUPPORTED bit |
| 80..511 | | Reserved | |

## 11.20.7.5 Current Settings (log page 04h)

The Current Settings log page provides a mechanism for the device to report the current settings for feature sets, features, and other device capabilities.

**Table 138 Current Settings log page**

| Offset | Type | Content | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0..7 | QWord | Supported Capabilities page information header. | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Set to one |
| | | 62:24 | Reserved |
| | | 23:16 | Page Number. Set to 04h. |
| | | 15:0 | Revision number. Set to 0001h |
| 8..15 | QWord | Current Settings | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Set to one |
| | | 62:17 | Reserved |
| | | 16 | DSN ENABLED bit |
| | | 15 | EPC ENABLED bit |
| | | 14 | 8-BIT PIO ENABLED bit |
| | | 13 | VOLATILE WRITE CACHE ENABLED bit |
| | | 12 | Reserved for CFA |
| | | 11 | REVERTING TO DEFAULTS ENABLED bit |
| | | 10 | SENSE DATA ENABLED bit |
| | | 9 | Reserved |
| | | 8 | NON-VOLATILE WRITE CACHE bit |
| | | 7 | READ LOOK-AHEAD ENABLED bit |
| | | 6 | SMART ENABLED bit |
| | | 5 | Reserved |
| | | 4 | Reserved |
| | | 3 | PUIS ENABLED bit |
| | | 2 | APM ENABLED bit |
| | | 1 | FREE-FALL ENABLED bit |
| | | 0 | WRV ENABLED bit |
| 16..23 | QWord | Feature Settings | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:16 | Reserved |
| | | 17:16 | POWER SOURCE field |
| | | 15:8 | APM LEVEL field |
| | | 7:0 | WRV MODE field |
| 24..31 | QWord | DMA Host Interface Sector Times | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:16 | Reserved |
| | | 15:0 | DMA SECTOR TIME field |
| 32..39 | QWord | PIO Host Interface Sector Times | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:16 | Reserved |
| | | 15:0 | PIO SECTOR TIME field |

**Table 139 Current Settings log page - Continued**

| Offset | Type | Content |
|---|---|---|
| 40..47 | QWord | Streaming minimum request size |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Contents of the QWord are valid<br>62:16 Reserved<br>15:0 STREAM MIN REQUEST SIZE field |
| 48..55 | QWord | Streaming access latency |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Contents of the QWord are valid<br>62:16 Reserved<br>15:0 STREAM ACCESS LATENCY field |
| 56..63 | QWord | Streaming Performance Granularity |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Contents of the QWord are valid<br>62:32 Reserved<br>31:0 STREAM GRANULARITY field |
| 64..71 | QWord | Free-fall Control Sensitivity |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Contents of the QWord are valid<br>62:16 Reserved<br>7:0 FREE-FALL SENSITIVITY field |
| 72..79 | QWord | Device Maintenance Schedule |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Contents of the QWord are valid<br>62:48 Reserved<br>47:32 Time scheduled for device maintenance<br>31:16 Time to performance degradation<br>15:0 Minimum inactive time |
| 80..511 | | Reserved |

## 11.20.7.6 Strings (log page 05h)

The Strings log page provides a mechanism for the device to report ATA String based information.

**Table 140 Strings (Log Page 05h)**

| Offset | Type | Content |
|---|---|---|
| 0..7 | QWord | Strings page information header. |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Set to one<br>62:24 Reserved<br>23:16 Page Number. Set to 05h<br>15:0 Revision number. Set to 0001h |
| 8..27 | ATA String | Serial number |
| 28..31 | | Reserved |
| 32..39 | ATA String | Firmware revision |
| 40..47 | | Reserved |
| 48..87 | ATA String | Model number |
| 88..95 | | Reserved |
| 96..103 | ATA String | Additional Product Identifier |
| 104..511 | | Reserved |

## 11.20.7.7 Security (log page 06h)

The Security log page provides a mechanism for the device to report Security based information.

**Table 141 Security (Log Page 06h)**

| Offset | Type | Content | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0..7 | QWord | Security page information header. | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Set to one |
| | | 62:24 | Reserved |
| | | 23:16 | Page Number. Set to 06h. |
| | | 15:0 | Revision number. Set to 0001h |
| 8..15 | QWord | Master Password Identifier [was word 92] | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid. |
| | | 62:16 | Reserved |
| | | 15:0 | Master Password Identifier |
| 16..23 | QWord | Security Status | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:7 | Reserved |
| | | 6 | SECURITY SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 5 | MASTER PASSWORD CAPABILITY bit |
| | | 4 | ENHANCED SECURITY ERASE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 3 | SECURITY COUNT EXPIRED bit |
| | | 2 | SECURITY FROZEN bit |
| | | 1 | SECURITY LOCKED bit |
| | | 0 | SECURITY ENABLED bit |
| 24..31 | QWord | Time required for an Enhanced Erase mode SECURITY ERASE UNIT command [was word 90] | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:15 | Reserved |
| | | 14:0 | ENHANCED SECURITY ERASE TIME field |
| 32..39 | QWord | Time required for a Normal Erase mode SECURITY ERASE UNIT command [was word 89] | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:15 | Reserved |
| | | 14:0 | NORMAL SECURITY ERASE TIME field |
| 40..47 | QWord | Trusted Computing feature set | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:1 | Reserved |
| | | 0 | TRUSTED COMPUTING SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 4 | BLOCK ERASE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 3 | OVERWRITE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 1 | SANITIZE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 0 | ENCRYPT ALL SUPPORTED bit |

Table continued on next page →

**Table 142 Security (Log Page 06h) - Continued**

| Offset | Type | Content | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 48..55 | QWord | Security Capabilities | |
| | | **Bit** | **Meaning** |
| | | 63 | Contents of the QWord are valid |
| | | 62:8 | Reserved |
| | | 7 | RESTRICTED SANITIZE OVERRIDES SECURITY bit |
| | | 6 | ACS-3 COMMANDS ALLOWED BY SANITIZE bit |
| | | 5 | SANITIZE ANTIFREEZE LOCK SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 4 | BLOCK ERASE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 3 | OVERWRITE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 1 | SANITIZE SUPPORTED bit |
| | | 0 | ENCRYPT ALL SUPPORTED bit |
| 56..511 | | Reserved | |

## 11.20.7.8 Parallel ATA (log page 07h)

The Parallel ATA log page provides information about the Parallel ATA Transport. This page is not supported.

## 11.20.7.9 Serial ATA (log page 08h)

The Serial ATA log page provides information about the Serial ATA Transport.

**Table 143 Serial ATA (Log Page 08h)**

| Offset | Type | Content |
|---|---|---|
| 0..7 | QWord | Serial ATA page information header.<br>**Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Set to one<br>62:24 Reserved<br>23:16 Page Number. Set to 08h.<br>15:0 Revision number. Set to 0001h |
| 8..15 | QWord | SATA Capabilities<br>**Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Set to one<br>62:29 Reserved for Serial ATA<br>28 DIPM SSP PRESERVATION SUPPORTED<br>27 Reserved<br>26 DEVSLEEP_TO_REDUCEDPWRSTATE CAPABILITY SUPPORTED<br>25 DEVICE SLEEP SUPPORTED<br>24 NCQ AUTOSENSE SUPPORTED bit<br>23 SOFTWARE SETTINGS PRESERVATION SUPPORTED bit<br>22 HARDWARE FEATURE CONTROL SUPPORTED bit<br>21 IN-ORDER DATA DELIVERY SUPPORTED bit<br>20 DEVICE INITIATED POWER MANAGEMENT SUPPORTED bit<br>19 DMA SETUP AUTO-ACTIVATION SUPPORTED bit<br>18 NON-ZERO BUFFER OFFSETS SUPPORTED bit<br>17 SEND AND RECEIVE QUEUED COMMANDS SUPPORTED bit<br>16 NCQ NON-DATA COMMAND SUPPORTED bit<br>15 NCQ STREAMING SUPPORTED bit<br>14 READ LOG DMA EXT AS EQUIVALENT TO READ LOG EXT SUPPORTED bit<br>13 DEVICE AUTOMATIC PARTIAL TO SLUMBER TRANSITIONS SUPPORTED bit<br>12 HOST AUTOMATIC PARTIAL TO SLUMBER TRANSITIONS SUPPORTED bit<br>11 NCQ PRIORITY INFORMATION SUPPORTED bit<br>10 UNLOAD WHILE NCQ COMMANDS ARE OUTSTANDING SUPPORTED bit<br>9 SATA PHY EVENT COUNTERS LOG SUPPORTED bit<br>8 RECEIPT OF HOST INITIATED POWER MANAGEMENT REQUESTS SUPPORTED bit<br>7 NCQ FEATURE SET SUPPORTED bit<br>6:3 Reserved<br>2 SATA GEN3 SIGNALING SPEED SUPPORTED bit<br>1 SATA GEN2 SIGNALING SPEED SUPPORTED bit<br>0 SATA GEN1 SIGNALING SPEED SUPPORTED bit |

**Table 144 Serial ATA (Log Page 08h)- Continued**

| Offset | Type | Content |
|---|---|---|
| 16..23 | QWord | Current SATA Settings |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 Set to one<br>62:11 Reserved<br>10 DEVICE SLEEP ENABLED bit<br>9 AUTOMATIC PARTIAL TO SLUMBER TRANSITIONS ENABLED bit<br>8 SOFTWARE SETTINGS PRESERVATION ENABLED bit<br>7 HARDWARE FEATURE CONTROL IS ENABLED bit<br>6 IN-ORDER DATA DELIVERY ENABLED bit<br>5 DEVICE INITIATED POWER MANAGEMENT ENABLED bit)<br>4 DMA SETUP AUTO-ACTIVATION ENABLED bit<br>3 NON-ZERO BUFFER OFFSETS ENABLED bit<br>2:0 CURRENT SERIAL ATA SIGNAL SPEED field |
| 24..39 | | Reserved |
| 40..41 | Word | CURRENT HARDWARE FEATURE CONTROL IDENTIFIER field |
| 42..43 | Word | SUPPORTED HARDWARE FEATURE CONTROL IDENTIFIER field |
| 44..47 | | Reserved |
| 48..55 | QWord | DEVSLP TIMING VARIABLES |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 DEVSLP SUPPORTED<br>62:16 Reserved<br>15:8 DEVSLEEP EXIT TIMEOUT (DETO)<br>7:5 Reserved<br>4:0 MINIMUM DEVSLP ASSERTION TIME (MDAT) |
| 56..63 | QWord | TRANSITIONAL ENERGY REPORTING |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 TER SUPPORTED<br>62:55 Reserved<br>54:53 IN-STATE DEVSLEEP POWER UNIT<br>52:48 TYPICAL IN-STATE DEVSLEEP POWER<br>47:46 OFF TO GOOD STS LATENCY TIME UNIT<br>45:40 OFF TO GOOD STS LATENCY<br>39:38 BETWEEN POWER CYCLES TIME UNIT<br>37:24 RECOMMENDED TIME BETWEEN POWER CYCLES<br>23:22 OFF TO GOOD STS TIME UNIT<br>21:16 OFF TO GOOD STS RECOUP COST<br>15:14 DEVSLEEP TO PHYRDY TIME UNIT<br>13:8 DEVSLEEP TO PHYRDY RECOUP COST<br>7:6 SLUMBER TO DEVSLEEP TIME UNIT<br>5:0 SLUMBER TO DEVSLEEP RECOUP COST |

**Table 145 Serial ATA (Log Page 08h)- Continued**

| Offset | Type | Content |
|---|---|---|
| 64..71 | QWord | TRANSITIONAL ENERGY REPORTING EXTENDED |
| | | **Bit** **Meaning**<br>63 TERE SUPPORTED<br>62:47 Reserved<br>46:45 IN-STATE SLUMBER POWER UNITS<br>44:40 TYPICAL IN-STATE SLUMBER POWER<br>39:38 PM2 TO PM0 LATENCY TIME UNIT<br>37:32 PM2 TO PM0 LATENCY<br>31:30 OFF TO GOOD STS RELATIVE TO DEVSLEEP/PM2 TIME UNIT<br>29:24 OFF TO GOOD STS RELATIVE TO DEVSLEEP/PM2 RECOUP COST<br>23:22 DEVSLEEP/PM2 TO OFF TIME UNIT<br>21:16 DEVSLEEP/PM2 TO OFF RECOUP COST<br>15:14 PM2 TO PM0 TIME UNIT<br>13:8 PM2 TO PM0 RECOUP COST<br>7:6 PM0 TO PM2 TIME UNIT<br>5:0 PM0 TO PM2 RECOUP COST |
| 72..511 | | Reserved |

# 11.21 Read Log DMA Ext (47h)

The content of this command is the same as Read Log Ext. See Section 11.20 Read Log Ext (2fh).

**Table 146 Read Log DMA Ext Command (47h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | R- |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| LBA Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| LBA Mid | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| LBA High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| LBA Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| LBA Mid | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| LBA High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | 0 | V |

**Normal Outputs**

See Normal Outputs in Section 11.6 “Flush Cache Ext (EAh)”

**Error Outputs**

See Error Outputs in Section 11.20 "Read Log Ext (2Fh)"

## 11.22 Read Multiple (C4h)

The Read Multiple command reads one or more sectors of data from disk media, and then transfers the data from the device to the host.

The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time. Command execution is identical to the Read Sector(s) command except that an interrupt is generated for each block (as defined by the Set Multiple command) instead of for each sector.

**Table 147 Read Multiple Commands (C4h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | 1 | L | 1 | D | H | H | H | H |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | H | H | H | H |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Normal Outputs**

See Normal Outputs in Section 11.5 “Flush Cache (E7h)”

**Error Outputs**

See Error Outputs in Section 11.17 “Read DMA (C8h/C9h)”

# 11.23 Read Multiple Ext (29h)

The Read Multiple Ext command reads one or more sectors of data from disk media, and then transfers the data from the device to the host.

The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time. Command execution is identical to the Read Sector(s) command except that an interrupt is generated for each block (as defined by the Set Multiple command) instead of for each sector.

**Table 148 Read Multiple Ext Command (29h)**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

| **Command Block Input Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| **Error Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| **Status Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Count Current** | The number of continuous sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0). |
| **Sector Count Previous** | The number of continuous sectors to be transferred high order, bits (15:8). If 0000h is specified in the Sector Count register, then 65,536 sectors will be transferred. |
| **Sector Number Current** | LBA (7:0). |
| **Sector Number Previous** | LBA (31:24). |
| **Cylinder Low Current** | LBA (15:8). |
| **Cylinder Low Previous** | LBA (39:32). |
| **Cylinder High Current** | LBA (23:16). |
| **Cylinder High Previous** | LBA (47:40). |

**Input Parameters From The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Number (HOB=0)** | LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Sector Number (HOB=1)** | LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** | LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** | LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=0)** | LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=1)** | LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |

## 11.24 Read Sector(s) (20h/21h)

The Read Sector(s) command reads one or more sectors of data from disk media, and then transfers the data from the device to the host.

The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the read will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 149 Read Sector(s) Command (20h/21h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | 1 | L | 1 | D | H | H | H | H |
| Command | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | R |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | H | H | H | H |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred. If zero is specified, then 256 sectors will be transferred.

**Sector Number** The sector number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 0 – 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 8 – 15 (Low), 16 – 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** The head number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 24 – 27. (L=1)

**R** The retry bit, but this bit is ignored.

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of requested sectors not transferred. This will be zero, unless an unrecoverable error occurs.

**Sector Number** The sector number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 0 – 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 8 – 15 (Low), 16 – 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** The head number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 24 – 27. (L=1)

# 11.25 Read Sector(s) Ext (24h)

The Read Sector(s) Ext command reads from 1 to 65,536 sectors of data from disk media, and then transfers the data from the device to the host.

The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the read will be terminated at the failing sector

**Table 150 Read Sector(s) Ext Command (24h)**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | 1 | 1 | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

| **Command Block Input Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| **Error Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| **Status Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count Current** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0)

**Sector Count Previous** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred high order, bits (15:8). If zero is specified in the Sector Count register, then 65,536 sectors will be transferred.

**Sector Number Current** LBA (7:0).

**Sector Number Previous** LBA (31:24).

**Cylinder Low Current** LBA (15:8).

**Cylinder Low Previous** LBA (39:32).

**Cylinder High Current** LBA (23:16).

**Cylinder High Previous** LBA (47:40).

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Sector Number (HOB=1)** LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)** LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)** LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

# 11.26 Read Verify Sector(s) (40h/41h)

The Read Verify Sector(s) verifies one or more sectors on the device. No data is transferred to the host.

The difference between Read Sector(s) command and Read Verify Sector(s) command is whether the data is transferred to the host or not.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the read verify will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 151 Read Verify Sector(s) Command (40h/41h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | 1 | L | 1 | D | H | H | H | H |
| Command | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | R |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | H | H | H | H |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of continuous sectors to be verified. If zero is specified, then 256 sectors will be verified.

**Sector Number** The sector number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 0 – 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 8 – 15 (Low), 16 – 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** The head number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 24 – 27. (L=1)

**R** The retry bit, but this bit is ignored.

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of requested sectors not verified. This will be zero, unless an unrecoverable error occurs.

**Sector Number** The sector number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 0 – 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 8 – 15 (Low), 16 – 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** The head number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 24 – 27. (L=1)

## 11.27 Read Verify Sector(s) Ext (42h)

The Read Verify Sector(s) Ext verifies one or more sectors on the device. No data is transferred to the host.

The difference between the Read Sector(s) Ext command and the Read Verify Sector(s) Ext command is whether the data is transferred to the host or not.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the Read Verify Sector(s) Ext will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 152 Read Verify Sector(s) Ext Command (42h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | 1 | 1 | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count Current** The number of continuous sectors to be verified low order, bits (7:0).

**Sector Count Previous** The number of continuous sectors to be verified high order, bits (15:8). If zero is specified in the Sector Count register, then 65,536 sectors will be verified.

**Sector Number Current** LBA (7:0).

**Sector Number Previous** LBA (31:24)

**Cylinder Low Current** LBA (15:8).

**Cylinder Low Previous** LBA (39:32).

**Cylinder High Current** LBA (23:16).

**Cylinder High Previous** LBA (47:40).

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Sector Number (HOB=1)** LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)** LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)** LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

## 11.28 Recalibrate (1xh)

The Recalibrate command moves the read/write heads from anywhere on the disk to cylinder 0.

If the device cannot reach cylinder 0, T0N (Track 0 Not Found) will be set in the Error Register.

**Table 153 Recalibrate Command (1xh)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | V | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

## 11.29 Request Sense Data Ext (0Bh)

The Request Sense Data Ext command allows the reporting of the most recent sense data from the device. When sense data is available, the sense key (K), additional sense code (C), and additional sense code qualifier (Q) fields shall be set to values that are defined in the SPC-4 standard.

Otherwise, the sense key, additional sense code, and additional sense code qualifier shall be cleared to zero.

Default of Sense Data Reporting feature set is invalid.

Request Sense Data Ext returns KCQ of the latest command execution result except C3 Command. KCQ is deleted after Request Sense Data Ext execution.

If another command is executed before Request Sense Data Ext execution, KCQ will be overwritten at the result of another command.

Request Sense Data Ext is not dependent on a setup of NCQ Auto Sense.

Request Sense Data Ext returns KCQ of Error which occurred in NCQ Command.

In Error of the command Aborted in the state of CA, KCQ of Error which occurred in NCQ Command is not updated.

Error of Non NCQ Command can perform acquisition of Sense Data in Read Log Ext (Page = 10h).

However, if Request Sense Data Ext is performed before Read Log Ext execution, Sense Data will become invalid, and the contents of Sense Data acquired by Read Log Ext are not guaranteed.

**Table 154 Request Sense Data Ext Command (0Bh)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | 1 | 1 | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | V | V |

About Status Register bit 1(Sense Data Available)

The Sense Data Available bit shall be set to one if:

a) IDENTIFY DEVICE data word 119 bit 6 is set to one;
b) IDENTIFY DEVICE data word 120 bit 6 is set to one; and
c) Device has sense data to report after processing any command.

The Error bit and the Sense Data Available may both be set to one.
Bit 1 of the Status Register is obsolete if:

a) IDENTIFY DEVICE data word 119 bit 6 is cleared to zero; or

b) IDENTIFY DEVICE data word 120 bit 6 is cleared to zero.

**Table 155 Sanitize Device Feature Set (B4h)**

| **Input Parameters From The Device** | |
|---|---|
| Sector Number (HOB=0) | Additional Sense Code Qualifier (Bit 7:0) |
| Cylinder Low (HOB=0) | Additional Sense Code (Bit 15:8) |
| Cylinder High (HOB=0) | Sense Key (Bit 19:16) |

# 11.30 Sanitize Device Feature Set (B4h)

## 11.30.1 Crypto Scramble Ext Command (Feature: 0011h)

**Table 156 Crypto Scramble Ext Command (B4h/0011h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Previous | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sector Count | Current | - | - | - | V | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Previous | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Cylinder Low | Current | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | 1 | 1 | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | Vs | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Table 195 Crypto Scramble Ext Command (B4h/0011h)**

The CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT command supports an encryption model only.

The CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT command starts a crypto scramble operation (i.e., a sanitize operation that changes the internal encryption keys that are used for user data) causing the user data to become irretrievable.

The CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT command only is reported as supported if all user data is affected by changing internal encryption keys.

After a successful crypto scramble operation, the contents of the user data area may be indeterminate.

The CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT command only is processed if:

a) the Sanitize Device feature set is supported
b) the device is in the SD0: Sanitize Idle state, the SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed state, or the SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded state.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count Current bit 4** The FAILURE MODE
1: the device may exit the SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed state with successful processing of a SANITIZE STATUS EXT command.
0: the SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed state returns command aborted for sanitize operations with the FAILURE MODE bit set to one until the device returns to the SD1: Sanitize Idle state.

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Count Current bit 15** Sanitize Operation Completed Without Error.
1: the Sanitize Device state machine enters SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded.
0: the Sanitize Device state machine enters SD2: Sanitize Operation. The value of this bit is maintained across power-on resets.

**Sector Count Current bit 14** Sanitize operation in progress

**Sector Count Current bit 13** Device is in the SD1: Sanitize Frozen state

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** The Sanitize Progress Indication (15:8).
Progress indicator for the current sanitizes operation when the Sanitize Device state machine is in the SD2: Sanitize Operation state. This value is FFFFh if the Sanitize Device state machine is not in the
SD2: Sanitize Operation state (i.e., a sanitize operation is not in process).
The returned value is a numerator that has 65536 (10000h) as its denominator.

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** The Sanitize Progress Indication (7:0). Ditto.

**Error Output**

The ABORT bit is set to one if a SANITIZE DEVICE FREEZE LOCK EXT command has successfully completed since the last power-on reset.
The device returns command aborted if:

a) the device is in the SD3:Sanitize Operation Failed state
b) the completed sanitize command (i.e., CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT, or OVERWRITE EXT) specified the FAILURE MODE bit cleared to zero; and
c) a CRYPTO SCRAMPLE EXT command with the FAILURE MODE bit set to one is received.

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** Sanitize Device Error (7:0)
00h Reason not reported
01h Sanitize Command Unsuccessful. The sanitize operation completed with physical sectors that are available to be allocated for user data that were not successfully sanitized.
02h Invalid or unsupported Sanitize Device Feature Field Value
03h Device is in the Sanitize Frozen state
04h..FFh Reserved

## 11.30.2 Overwrite Ext Command (Feature: 0014h)

**Table 157 Overwrite Ext Command (B4h/0014h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | Previous | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sector Count | Current | V | - | - | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Device/Head | | 1 | 1 | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | Vs | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

The OVERWRITE EXT command starts an overwrite operation (i.e., a sanitize operation on the internal media that stores user data) which fills the user data area with a four byte pattern specified in the LBA field of the command. Parameters for the OVERWRITE EXT command include a count for multiple overwrites and the option to invert the four byte pattern between consecutive overwrite passes.

After the overwrite operation has been successfully applied, affected data blocks are readable without error.

The OVERWRITE EXT command only is processed if:

a) the Sanitize Device feature set is supported

b) the device is in the SD0: Sanitize Idle state, the SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed state, or the SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded state.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Count Current bit 7** | Invert pattern between overwrite operations |
| **Sector Count Current bit 4** | The FAILURE MODE<br>1: the device may exit the SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed state with successful processing of a SANITIZE STATUS EXT command.<br>0: the SD3: Sanitize Operation Failed state returns command aborted for sanitize operations with the FAILURE MODE bit set to one until the device returns to the SD1: Sanitize Idle state. |
| **Sector Count Current bit 3:0** | OVERWRITE OPERATION COUNT<br>This specifies how many write operations occur in the overwrite operation. A count of zero requests sixteen write operations. |
| **Sector Number Previous** | OVERWRITE PATTERN (31:24)<br>The OVERWRITE PATTERN specifies a DWord pattern to be written across each physical sector affected by this command. |
| **Cylinder High Current** | OVERWRITE PATTERN (23:16). Ditto. |
| **Cylinder Low Current** | OVERWRITE PATTERN (15:8). Ditto. |
| **Sector Number Current** | OVERWRITE PATTERN (7:0). Ditto. |

**Input Parameters From The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Count Current bit 15** | Sanitize Operation Completed Without Error.<br>1: the Sanitize Device state machine enters SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded.<br>0: the Sanitize Device state machine enters SD2: Sanitize Operation. The value of this bit is maintained across power-on resets. |
| **Sector Count Current bit 14** | Sanitize operation in progress |
| **Sector Count Current bit 13** | Device is in the SD1: Sanitize Frozen state |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** | The Sanitize Progress Indication (15:8).<br>Progress indicator for the current sanitizes operation when the Sanitize Device state machine is in the SD2: Sanitize Operation state. This value is FFFFh if the Sanitize Device state machine is not in the<br>SD2: Sanitize Operation state (i.e., a sanitize operation is not in process). The returned value is a numerator that has 65536 (10000h) as its denominator. |
| **Sector Number (HOB=0)** | The Sanitize Progress Indication (7:0). Ditto. |

**Error Output**

The ABORT bit is set to one if a SANITIZE DEVICE FREEZE LOCK EXT command has successfully completed since the last power-on reset.

The device returns command aborted if:

a) the device is in the SD3:Sanitize Operation Failed state

b) the completed sanitize command command (i.e., CRYPTO SCRAMBLE EXT or OVERWRITE EXT) contained the FAILURE MODE bit cleared to zero

c) an OVERWRITE EXT command with the FAILURE MODE bit set to one is received.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Number (HOB=0)** | Sanitize Device Error (7:0)<br>00h Reason not reported<br>01h Sanitize Command Unsuccessful. The sanitize operation completed with physical sectors that are available to be allocated for user data that were not successfully sanitized.<br>02h Invalid or unsupported Sanitize Device Feature Field Value<br>03h Device is in the Sanitize Frozen state<br>04h..FFh Reserved |

## 11.30.3 Sanitize Freeze Lock Ext Command (Feature: 0020h)

The SANITIZE FREEZE LOCK EXT command sets the Sanitize Device state machine to the SD1: Sanitize Frozen state. After command completion all sanitize commands other than SANITIZE STATUS EXT command returns command aborted. The Sanitize Device state machine transitions from the SD1: Sanitize Frozen state to the SD0: Sanitize Idle state after a power-on reset or hardware reset.

**Table 158 Sanitize Freeze Lock Ext Command (B4h/0020h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Previous | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sector Count | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | Previous | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Cylinder Low | Current | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | 1 | 1 | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | Vs | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Count Current bit 15** Sanitize Operation Completed Without Error.
- 1: the Sanitize Device state machine enters SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded.
- 0: the Sanitize Device state machine enters SD2: Sanitize Operation. The value of this bit is maintained across power-on resets.

**Sector Count Current bit 14** Sanitize operation in progress

**Sector Count Current bit 13** Device is in the SD1: Sanitize Frozen state

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** The Sanitize Progress Indication (15:8).
Progress indicator for the current sanitizes operation when the Sanitize Device state machine is in the SD2: Sanitize Operation state. This value is FFFFh if the Sanitize Device state machine is not in the
SD2: Sanitize Operation state (i.e., a sanitize operation is not in process). The returned value is a numerator that has 65536 (10000h) as its denominator.

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** The Sanitize Progress Indication (7:0). Ditto.

**Error Output**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** Sanitize Device Error (7:0)

00h Reason not reported

01h Sanitize Command Unsuccessful. The sanitize operation completed with physical sectors that are available to be allocated for user data that were not successfully sanitized.

02h Invalid or unsupported Sanitize Device Feature Field Value

03h Device is in the Sanitize Frozen state

04h..FFh Reserved

# 11.30.4 Sanitize Status Ext Command (Feature: 0000h)

**Table 159 Sanitize Status Ext Command (B4h/0000h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Previous | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sector Count | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | V |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | 1 | 1 | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | Vs | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

The SANITIZE STATUS EXT command returns information about current or previously completed sanitizes operations. This includes:

a) progress indication on a current sanitize operation

b) whether a previous sanitize operation completed successfully or unsuccessfully

c) if an unsupported sanitize device command was received.

The SANITIZE STATUS EXT command is valid in every state of the Sanitize Device state machine.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count Current bit 0** CLEAR SANITIZE OPERATION FAILED

If Sanitize Device state machine is in the SD3: Sanitize Failed state:

a) the FAILURE MODE bit was set to one in the Sanitize Device command that caused the sanitize operation

b) the sanitize operation failed

c) the CLEAR SANITIZE OPERATION FAILED bit is set to one in the SANITIZE STATUS EXT command then the Sanitize Device state machine transitions to the SD0: Sanitize Idle state.

If the CLEAR SANITIZE OPERATION FAILED bit is set to one in the SANITIZE STATUS EXT command, and the FAILURE MODE bit was set to zero in the Sanitize Device command that caused the sanitize operation, the SANITIZE STATUS EXT command returns command aborted.

**Input Parameters From The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Count Current bit 15** | Sanitize Operation Completed Without Error.<br>1: the Sanitize Device state machine enters SD4: Sanitize Operation Succeeded.<br>0: the Sanitize Device state machine enters SD2: Sanitize Operation. The value of this bit is maintained across power-on resets. |
| **Sector Count Current bit 14** | Sanitize operation in progress |
| **Sector Count Current bit 13** | Device is in the SD1: Sanitize Frozen state |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** | The Sanitize Progress Indication (15:8).<br>Progress indicator for the current sanitizes operation when the Sanitize Device state machine is in the SD2: Sanitize Operation state. This value is FFFFh if the Sanitize Device state machine is not in the<br>SD2: Sanitize Operation state (i.e., a sanitize operation is not in process). The returned value is a numerator that has 65536 (10000h) as its denominator. |
| **Sector Number (HOB=0)** | The Sanitize Progress Indication (7:0). Ditto. |

**Error Output**

After the sanitize operation has completed, if any physical sector that is available to be allocated for user data was not successfully sanitized, then this command returns the ABORT bit set to one.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Number (HOB=0)** | Sanitize Device Error (7:0)<br>00h Reason not reported<br>01h Sanitize Command Unsuccessful. The sanitize operation completed with physical sectors that are available to be allocated for user data that were not successfully sanitized.<br>02h Invalid or unsupported Sanitize Device Feature Field Value<br>03h Device is in the Sanitize Frozen state<br>04h..FFh Reserved |

# 11.31 Security Disable Password (F6h)

The Security Disable Password command disables the security mode feature (device lock function).

The Security Disable Password command requests a transfer of a single sector of data from the host including information specified in Table 192 on the page 233. Then the device checks the transferred password. If the User Password or Master Password matches the given password, the device disables the security mode feature (device lock function). This command does not change the Master Password which may be re-activated later by setting User Password. This command should be executed in device unlock mode.

When security is disabled and the Identifier bit is set to User, then the device shall return command aborted.

**Table 160 Security Disable Password Command (F6h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Table 161 Password Information for Security Disable Password command**

| Word | Description |
|---|---|
| 00 | Control word<br>bit 0 : Identifier (1-Mater, 0-User)<br>bit 1-15 : Reserved |
| 01-16 | Password (32 bytes) |
| 17-255 | Reserved |

The device will compare the password sent from this host with that specified in the control word.

**Identifier** Zero indicates that the device should check the supplied password against the user password stored internally. One indicates that the device should check the given password against the master password stored internally.

## 11.32 Security Erase Prepare (F3h)

The Security Erase Prepare Command must be issued immediately before the Security Erase Unit Command to enable device erasing and unlocking.

This command does not request to transfer data.

**Table 162 Security Erase Prepare Command (F3h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

# 11.33 Security Erase Unit (F4h)

The Security Erase Unit command initializes all user data sectors, and then disables the device lock function.

Note that the Security Erase Unit command initializes from LBA 0 to Native MAX LBA. Host MAX LBA set by Initialize Drive Parameter, and Device Configuration Overlay is ignored. So the protected area is also initialized.

This command requests to transfer a single sector data from the host including information specified in Table 202 on the page 246.

When security is disabled and the Identifier bit is set to User, then the device shall return command aborted.

If the password does not match, then the device rejects the command with an Aborted error.

The Security Erase Unit command erases all user data and disables the security mode feature (device lock function). So after completing this command, all user data will be initialized to zero with write operation. At this time, it is not verified with read operation whether the sector of data is initialized correctly. Also, the defective sector information and the reassigned sector information for the device are not updated. The security erase prepare command should be completed immediately prior to the Security Erase Unit command. If the device receives a Security Erase Unit command without a prior Security Erase Prepare command, the device aborts the security erase unit command.

This command disables the security mode feature (device lock function), however the master password is still stored internally within the device and may be re-activated later when a new user password is set. If you execute this command on disabling the security mode feature (device lock function), the password sent by the host is NOT compared with the password stored in the device for both the Master Password and the User Password, and then the device only erases all user data.

The execution time of this command is set in word 89 of Identify device information.

**Table 163 Security Erase Unit Command (F4h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Table 164 Erase Unit Information**

| Word | Description |
|---|---|
| 00 | Control word<br>bit 0 : Identifier (1-Mater, 0-User)<br>bit 1 : Erase mode (1- Enhanced, 0- Normal)<br>Enhanced mode is not supported<br>bit 2-15 : Reserved |
| 01-16 | Password (32 bytes) |
| 17-255 | Reserved |

**Identifier** Zero indicates that the device should check the supplied password against the user password stored internally. One indicates that the device should check the given password against the master password stored internally.

**Normal Outputs**

See Normal Outputs in Section 11.5 Flush Cache (E7h)

**Error Outputs**

See Error Outputs in Section 11.2 Download Microcode (92h)

The device shall return command aborted if:

a) this command was not immediately preceded by a SECURITY ERASE PREPARE command;
b) the ERASE MODE bit was set to one and the device does not support Enhanced Erase mode;
c) the contents of the PASSWORD field do not match the stored password;
d) the PASSWORD field contained an invalid value; or
e) the data area is not successfully overwritten.

device may return command completion with the ERROR bit set to one if an Interface CRC error has occurred.

## 11.34 Security Freeze Lock (F5h)

The Security Freeze Lock Command allows the device to enter frozen mode immediately.

After this command is completed, the command which updates Security Mode Feature (Device Lock Function) is rejected.

Frozen mode is quit only by Power off.

The following commands are rejected when the device is in frozen mode. For detail, refer to Table 33 and Table 34 on the page 62-63.

- Security Set Password
- Security Unlock
- Security Disable Password
- Security Erase Unit

**Table 165 Security Freeze Lock Command (F5h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

# 11.35 Security Set Password (F1h)

The Security Set Password command enables security mode feature (device lock function), and sets the master password or the user password.

The security mode feature (device lock function) is enabled by this command, and the device is not locked immediately. The device is locked after next power on reset. When the MASTER password is set by this command, the master password is registered internally, but the device is NOT locked after next power on reset or hard reset.

This command requests a transfer of a single sector of data from the host including the information specified in the following Table.

**Table 166 Security Set Password Command (F1h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

The data transferred controls the function of this command.

**Table 167 Security Set Password Information**

| Word | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| 00 | Control word | |
| | bits 15:9 | Reserved |
| | bit 8 | Security level (1-Maximum, 0-High) |
| | bits 7:1 | Reserved |
| | bit 0 | Identifier (1-Master, 0-User) |
| 01-16 | Password (32 byte) | |
| 17 | Master Password Identifier Code (valid if Word 0 bit 0 = 1) | |
| 18-255 | Reserved | |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Identifier** | Zero indicates that the device regards Password as User Password. One indicates that device regards Password as Master Password. |
| **Security Level** | Zero indicates High level, one indicates Maximum level. If the host sets High level and the password is forgotten, then the Master Password can be used to unlock the device. If the host sets Maximum level and the user password is forgotten, only a Security Erase Prepare/Security Unit command can unlock the device and all data will be lost. |
| **Password** | The text of the password – all 32 bytes are always significant. |
| **Master Password Revision Code** | The revision code field is returned in the IDENTIFY DEVICE word 92.<br>The valid revision codes are 0001h through FFFEh. The device accepts the command with a value of 0000h or FFFFh in this field, but does not change Master Password Revision code. |

The setting of the Identifier and Security level bits interact as follows.

**Identifier=User / Security level = High**
The password supplied with the command will be saved as the new user password. The security mode feature (lock function) will be enabled from the next power on. The file may then be unlocked by either the user password or the previously set master password.

**Identifier=Master / Security level = High**
This combination will set a master password but will NOT enable the security mode feature (lock function).

**Identifier=User / Security level = Maximum**
The password supplied with the command will be saved as the new user password. The security mode feature (lock function) will be enabled from the next power on. The file may then be unlocked by only the user password. The master password previously set is still stored in the file but may NOT be used to unlock the device.

**Identifier=Master / Security level = Maximum**
This combination will set a master password but will NOT enable the security mode feature (lock function).

# 11.36 Security Unlock (F2h)

This command unlocks the password and causes the device to enter device unlock mode. If power on reset or hard reset is done without executing the Security Disable Password command after this command is completed, the device will be in device lock mode. The password has not been changed yet.

The Security Unlock command requests to transfer a single sector of data from the host including information specified in the following Tables.

**Table 168 Security Unlock Command (F2h**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

If the Identifier bit is set to master and the file is in high security mode then the password supplied will be compared with the stored master password. If the file is in maximum security mode the security unlock will be rejected.

If the Identifier bit is set to user, then the file compares the supplied password with the stored user password.

If the password compare fails, then the device returns an abort error to the host and decrements the unlock attempt counter. This counter is initially set to 5 and is decremented for each password mismatch.

When security is disabled and the Identifier bit is set to User, then the device shall return command aborted.

When this counter reaches zero then all password protected commands are rejected until a hard reset or a power off.

**Table 169 Security Unlock Information**

| Word | Description |
|---|---|
| 00 | Control word<br>bit 0 : Identifier (1-Mater, 0-User)<br>bit 1-15 : Reserved |
| 01-16 | Password (32 bytes) |
| 17-255 | Reserved |

**Identifier** Zero indicates that device regards Password as User Password. One indicates that device regards Password as Master Password.

The user can detect if the attempt to unlock the device has failed due to a mismatched password as this is the only reason that an abort error will be returned by the file AFTER the password information has been sent to the device. If an abort error is returned by the device BEFORE the password data has been sent to the file then another problem exists.

**Normal Outputs**

See Normal Outputs in Section 11.5 Flush Cache (E7h)

**Error Outputs**

See Error Outputs in Section 11.2 Download Microcode (92h)

# 11.37 Seek (7xh)

The Seek command initiates a seek to the designated track and selects the designated head. The device need not be formatted for a seek to execute properly.

**Table 170 Seek Command (7xh)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | 1 | L | 1 | D | H | H | H | H |
| Command | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | H | H | H | H |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Number** In LBA mode, this register specifies LBA address bits 0 – 7 for seek. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the seek.
In LBA mode, this register specifies LBA address bits 8 – 15 (Low), 16 – 23 (High) for seek. (L=1)

**H** The head number of the seek.
In LBA mode, this register specifies LBA address bits 24 – 27 for seek. (L=1)

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number** In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 0 – 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 8 – 15 (Low), 16 – 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 24 – 27. (L=1)

# 11.38 Set Features (EFh)

The Set Feature command is to establish the following parameters which affect the execution of certain features as shown in below table.

ABT will be set to 1 in the Error Register if the Feature register contains any undefined values.

**Table 171 Set Features Command (EFh)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Count | Note.1 | | | | | | | |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature** Destination code for this command

- **02H** Enable write cache
- **03H** Set transfer mode based on value in sector count register
- **05H** Enable Advanced Power Management
- **06H** Enable Power-up in Standby feature set
- **07H** Power-Up In Standby feature set device spin-up
- **10H** Enable use of Serial ATA feature
- **4Ah** Extended Power Conditions
- **55H** Disable read look-ahead feature
- **63h** Enable/Disable the DSN feature set
- **66H** Disable reverting to power on defaults
- **82H** Disable write cache
- **85H** Disable Advanced Power Management
- **86H** Disable Power-up in Standby mode
- **90H** Disable use of Serial ATA feature
- **AAH** Enable read look-ahead feature
- **CCH** Enable reverting to power on defaults
- **C3h** Enable/Disable the Sense Data Reporting feature set
- **C4h** Enable/Disable sense data return for successful NCQ commands

Note: After power on reset or hard reset, the device is set to the following features as default.

| | |
|---|---|
| Write cache | : Enable |
| Read look-ahead | : Enable |
| Reverting to power on defaults | : Disable |
| Release interrupt | : Disable |

### 11.38.1 Set Transfer Mode

When Feature register is 03h (=Set Transfer Mode), the Sector Count Register specifies the transfer mechanism. The upper 5 bits define the type of transfer and the low order 3 bits encode the mode value.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PIO Default Transfer Mode | 00000 | 000 | |
| PIO Default Transfer Mode Disable IORDY | 00000 | 001 | |
| PIO Flow Control Transfer Mode x | 00001 | nnn | (nnn=000,001,010,011,100) |
| Multiword DMA mode x | 00100 | nnn | (nnn=000,001,010) |
| Ultra DMA mode x | 01000 | nnn | (nnn=000,001,010,011,100,101,110) |

### 11.38.2 Write Cache

If the number of auto reassigned sector reaches the device's reassignment capacity, the write cache function will be automatically disabled. Although the device still accepts the Set Features command with Feature register = 02h without error, but the write cache function will remains disabled. For current write cache function status, please refer to Identify Device Information (word 85 or 129) by Identify Device command.

### 11.38.3 Serial ATA Feature

When the Feature register is set to 10h or 90h, the value set to the Sector Count register specifies the specific Serial ATA feature to enable or disable.

| Sector Count Value | Description |
|---|---|
| 02h | DMA Setup FIS Auto-Activate optimization |
| 03h | Device-initiated interface power state transitions |
| 06h | Software Settings Preservation |

## 11.38.4 Advanced Power Management

When the value in the Feature register is 05h (=Enable Advanced Power Management), the Sector Count Register specifies the Advanced Power Management level.

| | |
|---|---|
| FFh --- | Aborted |
| C0 – FEh --- | The deepest power saving mode is Idle mode<br>(the same as Disable Advanced Power Management) |
| 80 – BFh --- | The deepest power saving mode is Low power Idle mode |
| 01 – 7Fh --- | The deepest power saving mode is Low RPM Idle mode |
| 00h --- | Aborted |

The idle time to Low power idle mode and Low RPM idle mode vary according to the value in Sector Count Register as follows:

When Low power idle mode is the deepest power saving mode,

$Y_1$=(x-80h) * 5+120 [sec] (120<= $Y_1$<=435)

$Y_2$=N/A(the device does not go to Low RPM idle mode)

When Low RPM idle mode is the deepest power saving mode and the value in Sector Count Register is between 40h and 7Fh,

120<=$Y_1$<=435 [sec] (default: 120 [sec])

$Y_2$=(x-40h) * 60 + 600[sec] (600<=$Y_2$<=4380)

When Low RPM idle mode is the deepest power saving mode and the value in Sector Count Register is between 01h and 3Fh,

120<=$Y_1$<=435 [sec] (default: 120 [sec])

$Y_2$=600 [sec]

Where $x$ is the value in Sector Count Register, $y_1$ is the idle time to Low Power Idle mode, and $y_2$ is the idle time to Low RPM idle mode.

If Low power idle mode has already been enabled (i.e., $y_1$ has been set) before Low RPM idle mode is enabled, $y_1$ is preserved. If Low power idle mode is disabled (i.e., $y_1$ has not been set yet), $y_1$ becomes 120[sec] when Low RPM idle mode is enabled.

Enabled power saving mode and idle time ($y_1$ and $y_2$) are preserved until Advanced Power Management is disabled, the deepest power saving mode becomes Idle mode, or new time is set. They are initialized with a hard/soft reset unless Reverting to power on defaults is disabled and the device receives a soft reset.

## 11.38.5 Extended Power Conditions (EPC) Feature

### 11.38.5.1 Restore Power Condition Settings subcommand

**Table 172 Restore Power Condition Settings subcommand**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | - | V | - | V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

On successful completion of this EPC subcommand, the device updates the Power Conditions log for the selected Power Condition ID as follows:

1) if Default is set to one, then:
   A) copy the Default Timer Settings field to the Current Timer Settings field; and
   B) copy the Default Timer Enabled field to the Current Timer Enabled field;
2) if Default is cleared to zero, then:
   A) copy the Saved Timer Settings field to the Current Timer Settings field; and
   B) copy the Saved Timer Enabled field to the Current Timer Enabled field;

and

3) if Save is set to one and the power condition is savable, then:
   A) copy the Current Timer Settings field to the Saved Timer Settings field;

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** Power Condition ID (*See Table 69,* Section 9.20 )

**Sector Number**

| bit | Description |
|---|---|
| **7** | Reserved |
| **6** | Default |
| **1** | Restore from Default settings |
| **0** | Restore from Saved settings |
| **5** | Reserved |
| **4** | Save |
| **1** | Save settings on completion |
| **0** | Do not save settings on completion |
| **3-0** | 0h Restore Power Condition subcommand (See Table 70) |

**Error Output**

If any selected Power Condition is not supported, or is not changeable, or if Extended Power Condition feature set is disable, or if Save is set to one and any selected power condition is not savable, then the device returns command aborted.

## 11.38.5.2 Go To Power Condition Subcommand

**Table 173 Go To Power Condition subcommand**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

On successful completion of this EPC subcommand, the device:

1) stops all enabled EPC timers;
2) enters the selected EPC power condition after command completion of the SET FEATURES command without having to wait for any timers to expire; and
3) the device remains in the selected power condition until the device processes the next command or reset.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** Power Condition ID (*See Table 69*, Section 9.20 )

| | **bit** | **Description** |
|---|---|---|
| **Sector Number** | | |
| | **7-4** | Reserved |
| | **3-0** | 1h Go To Power Condition subcommand (See Table 70) |
| **Device/Head** | **1** | DELAYED ENTRY bit |
| | **0** | HOLD POWER CONDITION bit |

**Error Output**

If the Power Condition ID is FFh, a reserved value, or is not supported, or if Extended Power Condition feature set is disable, then the device returns command aborted .

## 11.38.5.3 Set Power Condition Timer Subcommand

**Table 174 Set Power Condition Timer subcommand**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | - | V | V | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

On successful completion of this EPC subcommand, the device updates the Power Conditions log for the selected and supported Power Condition as follows:

1) copy the Timer field to the Current Timer Settings field;
2) if Enable is set to one and the Timer field is non-zero, then enable the Current Timer;
3) if Enable is set to one and the Timer field is zero, then disable the Current Timer;
4) if Enable is cleared to zero, then disable the Current Timer; and
5) if Save is set to one and the Power Condition settings are savable, then:
   A) copy the Current Timer Settings field to the Saved Timer Settings field; and
   B) copy the Current Timer Enabled field to the Saved Timer Enabled field.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** Power Condition ID (*See Table 69,* Section 9.20 )

| **Sector Number** | **bit** | **Description** |
|---|---|---|
| | **7** | Timer Units<br>If the Timer Units bit is cleared to zero, then the Timer (Cylinder High and Cylinder Low bit 15-0) are specified in units of 100 milliseconds. If the Timer Units bit is set to one, then the Timer (Cylinder High and Cylinder Low bit 15-0) are specified in units of 1 minute. |
| | **6** | Reserved |
| | **5** | Enable<br>**1** Enable the selected power condition<br>**0** Disable the selected power condition |
| | **4** | Save<br>**1** Save settings on completion<br>**0** Do not save settings on completion |
| | **3-0** | 2h Set Power Condition Timer subcommand (See Table 70) |
| **Cylinder Low**<br>**Cylinder High** | **15-0** | If the new timer value is greater than the maximum value setting, then the device set the value to the maximum setting. If the new timer value is less than the minimum setting, then the device set the value to the minimum setting.<br>(Cylinder High and Cylinder Low bit 15-0) |

**Error Output**

The device returns command aborted If:

a) the new timer value is:
   A) less than the maximum setting.
   B) greater than the minimum setting.
   C) not supported by the device.
b) the Extended Power Condition feature set is disabling.
c) the power condition is not changeable or not supported.
d) the Save bit is set to one and the selected power condition is not savable.
e) the new time value is greater than the maximum setting and the device did not set the timer to the maximum setting.
f) the new time value is less than the minimum setting and the device did not set the timer to the minimum setting.

If command aborted is returned, then the device makes no modifications to the power condition settings. Maximum Setting is 3BFFC4h (100ms unit). Minimum Setting is zero.

## 11.38.5.4 Set Power Condition State Subcommand

**Table 175 Set Power Condition State subcommand**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | - | - | V | V | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

On successful completion of this EPC subcommand, the device updates the Power Conditions log for the Power Condition as follows:

1) If the Enable bit is set to one, then enable the Current Timer; otherwise disable the Current Timer; and
2) If the Save bit is set to one, then copy the Current Timer Enabled field to the Saved Timer Enabled field.

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** Power Condition ID (*See Table 69,* Section 9.20 )

**Sector Number**

| bit | Description |
|---|---|
| **7-6** | Reserved |
| **5** | Enable |
| | **1** Enable the selected power condition |
| | **0** Disable the selected power condition |
| **4** | Save |
| | **1** Save settings on completion |
| | **0** Do not save settings on completion |
| **3-0** | 3h Set Power Condition State subcommand (See Table 170 above) |

**Error Output**

If the Power Condition is not changeable, or not supported, or if Extended Power Conditions feature set is disabling, then the device returns command aborted. If the Save bit is set to one and the selected power condition is not savable, then the device returns command aborted. If command aborted is returned, then the device makes no modifications to the power condition settings.

## 11.38.5.5 Enable the EPC Feature Subcommand

**Table 176 Enable the EPC feature subcommand**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

On successful completion of this EPC subcommand, the device:

a) enables the EPC feature set;

b) sets IDENITFY DEVICE data word 120 bit 7 to one; and

c) disables the APM feature set.

d) if the Saved Timer Setting field is cleared to zero, then:
copy the value of the Default Timer Setting to the Current Timer Setting; and

e) if the Saved Timer Setting field is non-zero, then:
copy the value of the Saved Timer Setting to the Current Timer Setting; and

f) if the Current Timer Setting field is non-zero and the Current Timer Enabled is set to one,
then initialize and start the timer.

If the EPC feature set is enabled, then the EPC feature set remains enabled across all resets (i.e., power-on reset, hardware reset, and software reset).

**Output Parameters To The Device**

| Sector Number | bit | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | **7-4** | Reserved |
| | **3-0** | 4h Enable the EPC feature subcommand (See Table 177 above) |

**Error Output**

If the Extended Power Condition feature set is not supported then the device returns command aborted.

## 11.38.5.6 Disable the EPC Feature Subcommand

**Table 177 Disable the EPC feature subcommand**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

On successful completion of this EPC subcommand, the device:

a) stop all EPC timers

b) disables the EPC feature set; and

c) clears IDENITFY DEVICE data word 120 bit 7 to zero.

If the EPC feature set is disabled, then the EPC feature set remains disabled across all resets (i.e., power-on reset, hardware reset, and software reset).

**Output Parameters To The Device**

| Sector Number | bit | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | **7-4** | Reserved |
| | **3-0** | 5h Disable the EPC feature subcommand *(*See Table 178 above*)* |

**Error Output**

If the Extended Power Condition feature set is disabling, not supported then the device returns command aborted.

## 11.39 Set Multiple (C6h)

The Set Multiple command enables the device to perform Read and Write Multiple commands and establishes the block size for these commands. The block size is the number of sectors to be transferred for each interrupt.

If an invalid block size is specified, an Abort error will be returned to the host, and Read Multiple and Write Multiple commands will be disabled.

**Table 178 Set Multiple Commands (C6h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count.** The block size to be used for Read Multiple and Write Multiple commands. Valid block sizes can be selected from 0, 1, 2, 4, 8 or 16. If 0 is specified, then Read Multiple and Write Multiple commands are disabled.

# 11.40 Sleep (E6h/99h)

This command causes the device to enter Sleep Mode.

The device is spun down and the interface becomes inactive. If the device is already spun down, the spin down sequence is not executed.

The only way to recover from Sleep Mode is with software reset or hardware reset.

**Table 179 Sleep Command (E6h/99h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

# 11.41 SMART Function Set (B0h)

The SMART Function Set command provides access to Attribute Values, Attribute Thresholds and other low level subcommands that can be used for logging and reporting purposes and to accommodate special user needs. The SMART Function Set command has several separate subcommands which are selectable via the device's Features Register when the SMART Function Set command is issued by the host.

**Table 180 SMART Function Set Command (B0h)**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Cylinder High | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| **Command Block Input Registers** | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| **Error Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| **Status Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

### 11.41.1 SMART Subcommand

In order to select a subcommand the host must write the subcommand code to the device's Features Register before issuing the SMART Function Set command. The subcommands and their respective codes are listed below.

| Code | Subcommand |
|---|---|
| **D0h** | SMART Read Attribute Values |
| **D1h** | SMART Read Attribute Thresholds |
| **D2h** | SMART Enable/Disable Attribute Autosave |
| **D3h** | SMART Save Attribute Values |
| **D4h** | SMART Execute Off-line Immediate |
| **D5h** | SMART Read Log Sector |
| **D6h** | SMART Write Log Sector |
| **D8h** | SMART Enable Operations |
| **D9h** | SMART Disable Operations |
| **DAh** | SMART Return Status |
| **DBh** | SMART Enable/Disable Automatic Off-Line |

#### 11.41.1.1 SMART Read Attribute Values (Subcommand D0h)

This subcommand returns the device's Attribute Values to the host. Upon receipt of the SMART Read Attribute Values subcommand from the host, the device transfers 512 bytes of Attribute Value information to the host.

#### 11.41.1.2 SMART Read Attribute Thresholds (Subcommand D1h)

This subcommand returns the device's Attribute Thresholds to the host. Upon receipt of the SMART Read Attribute Thresholds subcommand from the host, the transfers 512 bytes of Attribute Thresholds information to the host.

#### 11.41.1.3 SMART Enable/Disable Attribute Autosave (Subcommand D2h)

This subcommand Enables and Disables the Attribute Autosave feature of the device. The SMART Enable/Disable Attribute Autosave subcommand either allows the device to automatically save its updated Attribute Values to the Attribute Data Sector periodically; or this subcommand causes the Autosave feature to be disabled. The state of the Attribute Autosave feature (either enabled or disabled) will be preserved by the device across power cycle.

A value of 00h written by the host into the device's Sector Count Register before issuing the SMART Enable/Disable Attribute Autosave subcommand will cause this feature to be disabled. Disabling this feature does not preclude the device from saving Attribute Values to the Attribute Data sectors during some other normal operation such as during a power-up or power-down.

A value of F1h written by the host into the device's Sector Count Register before issuing the SMART Enable/Disable Attribute Autosave subcommand will cause this feature to be enabled. Any other non-zero value written by the host into this register before issuing the SMART Enable/Disable Attribute Autosave subcommand will not change the current Autosave status but the device will respond with the error code specified in Table 242.

The SMART Disable Operations subcommand disables the Autosave feature along with the device's SMART operations.

Upon the receipt of the subcommand from the host, the device asserts BSY, Enables or Disables the Autosave feature, clears BSY and asserts INTRQ.

**Command Input**

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| FEATURE | D2h |
| COUNT | Value Description<br>00h Disable attribute autosave |

| | |
|---|---|
| | 01h-F0h N/A<br>F1h Enable attribute autosave<br>F2h-FFh N/A |
| LBA | **Bit Description**<br>27:24 N/A<br>23:8 C24Fh<br>7:0 N/A |
| DEVICE | **Bit Description**<br>7 Obsolete<br>6 N/A<br>5 Obsolete<br>4 Transport Dependent<br>3:0 Reserved |
| Command | 7:0 B0h |

**Normal Outputs**

See Normal Outputs in Section 11.5 “Flush Cache (E7h)”

**Error Outputs**

See Error Outputs in Section 11.8 “Idle (E3h/97h)”

### 11.41.1.4 SMART Save Attribute Values (Subcommand D3h)

This subcommand causes the device to immediately save any updated Attribute Values to the device’s Attribute Data sector regardless of the state of the Attribute Autosave feature. Upon receipt of the SMART Save Attribute Values subcommand from the host, the device writes any updated Attribute Values to the Attribute Data sector.

### 11.41.1.5 SMART Execute Off-line Immediate (Subcommand D4h)

This subcommand causes the device to immediately initiate the set of activities that collect Attribute data in an off-line mode (off-line routine) or execute a self-test routine in either captive or off-line mode.

The Sector Number register shall be set to specify the operation to be executed.

| Sector Number | Operation to be executed |
|---|---|
| **0** | Execute SMART off-line data collection routine immediately |
| **1** | Execute SMART Short self-test routine immediately in off-line mode |
| **2** | Execute SMART Extended self-test routine immediately in off-line mode |
| **4** | Execute SMART Selective self-test routine immediately in off-line mode |
| **127** | Abort off-line mode self-test routine |
| **129** | Execute SMART Short self-test routine immediately in captive mode |
| **130** | Execute SMART Extended self-test routine immediately in captive mode |
| **132** | Execute SMART Selective self-test routine immediately in captive mode |

**Off-line mode:** The device executes command completion before executing the specified routine. During execution of the routine the device will not set BSY nor clear DRDY. If the device is in the process of performing its routine and is interrupted by a new command from the host, the device will abort or suspend its routine and service the host within two seconds after receipt of the new command. After servicing the interrupting command, the device will resume its routine automatically or not start its routine depending on the interrupting command.

**Captive mode:** When executing self-test in captive mode, the device sets BSY to one and executes the specified self-test routine after receipt of the command. At the end of the routine, the device sets the execution result in the Self-test execution status byte (Table 183 "Device Attribute Data Structure”) and ATA registers as below and executes command completion.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Status** | Set ERR to one when self-test has failed |
| **Error** | Set ABRT to one when self-test has failed |
| **Cyl Low** | Set to F4h when self-test has failed |
| **Cyl High** | Set to 2Ch when self-test has failed |

### 11.41.1.6 SMART Read Log Sector (Subcommand D5h)

This command returns the specified log sector contents to the host.

The 512 bytes data are returned at a command and the Sector Count value shall be set to one. The Sector Number shall be set to specify the log sector address.

**Table 181 Log sector addresses**

| Log sector address | Content | Type |
|---|---|---|
| 00h | Log directory | Read Only |
| 01h | Summary SMART Error Log | Read Only |
| 03h | Extended Comprehensive SMART Error Log | See Note |
| 06h | SMART Self-test Log | Read Only |
| 07h | Extended Self-test Log | See Note |
| 09h | Selective self-test Log | Read/Write |
| 80h-9Fh | Host vendor specific | Read/Write |

Note: Log addresses 03h and 07h are used by the Read Log Ext and Write Log Ext commands. If these log addresses are used with the SMART Read Log Sector command, the device shall return command aborted.

### 11.41.1.7 SMART Write Log Sector (Subcommand D6h)

This command writes 512 bytes data to the specified log sector.

The 512 bytes data are transferred at a command and the Sector Count value shall be set to one. The Sector Number shall be set to specify the log sector address (*Table 186 above*). If Read Only log sector is specified, the device returns ABRT error.

### 11.41.1.8 SMART Enable Operations (Subcommand D8h)

This subcommand enables access to all SMART capabilities within the device. Prior to receipt of a SMART Enable Operations subcommand, Attribute Values are neither monitored nor saved by the device. The state of SMART (either enabled or disabled) will be preserved by the device across power cycles. Once enabled, the receipt of subsequent SMART Enable Operations subcommands will not affect any of the Attribute Values.

Upon receipt of the SMART Enable Operations subcommand from the host, the device enables SMART capabilities and functions, and then saves any updated Attribute Values to the Attribute Data sector.

### 11.41.1.9 SMART Disable Operations (Subcommand D9h)

This subcommand disables all SMART capabilities within the device including the device's attribute autosave feature. After receipt of this subcommand the device disables all SMART operations. Non self-preserved Attribute Values will no longer be monitored. The state of SMART (either enabled or disabled) is preserved by the device across power cycles.

Upon receipt of the SMART Disable Operations subcommand from the host, the device disables SMART capabilities and functions, and then saves any updated Attribute Values to the Attribute Data sector.

After receipt of the device of the SMART Disable Operations subcommand from the host, all other SMART subcommands – with the exception of SMART Enable Operations – are disabled, and invalid and will be aborted by the device (including the SMART Disable Operations subcommand), returning the error code as specified in Table 242 on the page 290.

Any Attribute Values accumulated and saved to volatile memory prior to receipt of the SMART Disable Operations command will be preserved in the device's Attribute Data Sectors. If the device is re-enabled, these Attribute Values will be updated, as needed, upon receipt of a SMART Read Attribute Values or SMART Save Attribute Values command.

### 11.41.1.10 SMART Return Status (Subcommand DAh)

This command is used to communicate the reliability status of the device to the host's request. Upon receipt of the SMART Return Status subcommand the device saves any updated Pre-failure type Attribute Values to the reserved sector and compares the updated Attribute Values to the Attribute Thresholds.

If the device does not detect a Threshold Exceeded Condition, the device loads 4Fh into the Cylinder Low register, C2h into the Cylinder High register.

If the device detects a Threshold Exceeded Condition, the device loads F4h into the Cylinder Low register, 2Ch into the Cylinder High register.

### 11.41.1.11 SMART Enable/Disable Automatic Off-Line (Subcommand DBh)

This subcommand enables and disables the optional feature that causes the device to perform the set of off-line data collection activities that automatically collect attribute data in an off-line mode and then save this data to the device's non-volatile memory. This subcommand may either cause the device to automatically initiate or resume performance of its off-line data collection activities or cause the automatic off-line data collection feature to be disabled.

A value of zero written by the host into the device's Sector Count Register before issuing this subcommand shall cause the feature to be disabled. Disabling this feature does not preclude the device from saving attribute values to non-volatile memory during some other normal operation such as during a power-on or power-off sequence or during an error recovery sequence.

A value of F8h written by the host into the device's Sector Count Register before issuing this subcommand shall cause this feature to be enabled. Any other non-zero value written by the host into this register before issuing this subcommand is vender specific and will not change the current Automatic Off-Line Data Collection, but the device may respond with the error code specified in Table 195 "*SMART Error Codes*" in Section 11.41.8).

## 11.41.2 Device Attributes Data Structure

The following Table defines the 512 bytes that make up the Attribute Value information. This data structure is accessed by the host in its entirety using the SMART Read Attribute Values subcommand. All multi-byte fields shown in these data structures are in byte ordering, namely that the least significant byte occupies the lowest numbered byte address location in the field.

**Table 182 Device Attribute Data Structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset | Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| Data Structure Revision Number | 2 | 00h | 0010h |
| 1st Device Attribute | 12 | 02h | |
| … | .. | | |
| … | .. | | |
| 30th Device Attribute | 12 | 15Eh | |
| Off-line data collection status | 1 | 16Ah | |
| Self-test execution status | 1 | 16Bh | |
| Total time in seconds to complete off-line data collection activity | 2 | 16Ch | |
| Vender specific | 1 | 16Eh | |
| Off-line data collection capability | 1 | 16Fh | 1Bh |
| SMART capability | 2 | 170h | 0003h |
| SMART device error logging capability | 1 | 172h | 01h |
| Self-test failure check point | 1 | 173h | |
| Short self-test completion time in minutes | 1 | 174h | |
| Extended self-test completion time in minutes. If 0FFh, use bytes 177h and 178h for completion time. | 1 | 175h | |
| Reserved | 1 | 176h | |
| Extended self-test completion time in minutes. (word) | 2 | 177h | |
| Reserved | 9 | 179h | |
| Vendor specific | 125 | 182h | |
| Data structure checksum | 1 | 1FFh | |
| | 512 | | |

### 11.41.2.1 Data Structure Revision Number

The Data Structure Revision Number identifies which version of this data structure is implemented by the device. This revision number identifies both the Attribute Value and Attribute Threshold Data structures.

## 11.41.2.2 Individual Attribute Data Structure

The following Table defines the 12 bytes that make up the information for each Attribute entry in the Device Attribute Data Structure.

**Table 183 Individual Attribute Data Structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| Attribute ID Number (01h to FFh) | 1 | 00h |
| Status Flags | 2 | 01h |
| Attribute Value (valid values from 01h to FDh) | 1 | 03h |
| Vender specific | 8 | 04h |
| Total Bytes | 12 | |

**Attribute ID Numbers:** Any non-zero value in the Attribute ID Number indicates an active attribute. The device supports following Attribute ID Numbers.

| ID | Attribute Name |
|---|---|
| **0** | Indicates that this entry in the data structure is not used |
| **1** | Raw Read Error Rate |
| **2** | Throughput Performance |
| **3** | Spin Up Time |
| **4** | Start/Stop Count |
| **5** | Reallocated Sector Count |
| **7** | Seek Error Rate |
| **8** | Seek Time Performance |
| **9** | Power-On Hours Count |
| **10** | Spin Retry Count |
| **11** | Drive Calibration Retry Count |
| **12** | Device Power Cycle Count |
| **192** | Power off Retract count |
| **193** | Load Cycle count |
| **194** | Temperature |
| **196** | Reallocation Event Count |
| **197** | Current Pending Sector Count |
| **198** | Off-Line Scan Uncorrectable Sector Count |
| **199** | Ultra DMA CRC Error Count |
| **241** | Total LBAs Written |
| **242** | Total LBAs Read |

**Status Flag Definitions**

| Bit | Definition |
|---|---|
| **0** | Pre-failure/advisory bit |
| | **0** An Attribute Value less than or equal to its corresponding Attribute Threshold indicates an advisory condition where the usage or age of the device has exceeded its intended design life period. |
| | **1** An Attribute Value less than or equal to its corresponding attribute threshold indicates a pre-Failure condition where imminent loss of data is being predicted. |
| **1** | On-Line Collective bit |
| | **0** The Attribute Value is updated only during Off-Line testing |
| | **1** The Attribute Value is updated during On-Line testing or during both On-Line and Off-Line testing. |
| **2-5** | Vendor specific |
| **6-15** | Reserved (0) |

**Normalized Values:** The device will perform conversion of the raw Attribute Values to transform them into normalized values, which the host can then compare with the Threshold values. A Threshold is the excursion limit for a normalized Attribute Value.

### 11.41.2.3 Off-Line Data Collection Status

The value of this byte defines the current status of the off-line activities of the device. Bit 7 indicates Automatic Off-Line Data Collection Status.

| Bit 7 | Automatic Off-Line Data Collection Status |
|---|---|
| **0** | Automatic Off-Line Data Collection is disabled. |
| **1** | Automatic Off-Line Data Collection is enabled. |

Bits 0 thru 6 represent a hexadecimal status value reported by the device.

| Value | Definition |
|---|---|
| **0** | Off-line data collection never started |
| **2** | All segments completed without errors. |
| **4** | Off-line data collection suspended by interrupting command |
| **5** | Off-line data collecting aborted by interrupting command |
| **6** | Off-line data collection aborted with fatal error |

### 11.41.2.4 Self-Test Execution Status

| Bit | Definition |
|---|---|
| **0-3** | Percent Self-test remaining<br>An approximation of the percent of the self-test routine remaining until completion in ten percent increments. Valid values are 0 through 9. |
| **4-7** | Current Self-test execution status |
| | **0** The self-test routine completed without error or has never been run |
| | **1** The self-test routine aborted by the host |
| | **2** The self-test routine interrupted by the host with a hard or soft reset |
| | **3** The device was unable to complete the self-test routine due to a fatal error or unknown test error |
| | **4** The self-test routine completed with unknown element failure |
| | **5** The self-test routine completed with electrical element failure |
| | **6** The self-test routine completed with servo element failure |
| | **7** The self-test routine completed with read element failure |
| | **15** The self-test routine in progress |

### 11.41.2.5 Total Time in Seconds to Complete Off-line Data Collection Activity

This field tells the host how many seconds the device requires completing the off-line data collection activity.

### 11.41.2.6 Off-Line Data Collection Capability

| Bit | Definition |
|---|---|
| **0** | Execute Off-line Immediate implemented bit |
| | **0** SMART Execute Off-line Immediate subcommand is not implemented |
| | **1** SMART Execute Off-line Immediate subcommand is implemented |
| **1** | Enable/disable Automatic Off-line implemented bit |
| | **0** SMART Enable/disable Automatic Off-line subcommand is not implemented |
| | **1** SMART Enable/disable Automatic Off-line subcommand is implemented |
| **2** | abort/restart off-line by host bit |
| | **0** The device will suspend off-line data collection activity after an interrupting command and resume it after some vendor specific event |
| | **1** The device will abort off-line data collection activity upon receipt of a new command |
| **3** | Off-line Read Scanning implemented bit |
| | **0** The device does not support Off-line Read Scanning |
| | **1** The device supports Off-line Read Scanning |
| **4** | Self-test implemented bit |
| | **0** Self-test routine is not implemented |
| | **1** Self-test routine is implemented |
| **5-7** | Reserved (0) |
| **6** | Selective self-test implemented bit |
| | **0** Selective self-test routine is not implemented |
| | **1** Selective self-test routine is implemented |

### 11.41.2.7 SMART Capability

This word of bit flags describes the SMART capabilities of the device. The device will return 03h indicating that the device will save its Attribute Values prior to going into a power saving mode and supports the SMART ENABLE/DISABLE ATTRIBUTE AUTOSAVE command.

| Bit | Definition |
|---|---|
| **0** | Pre-power mode attribute saving capability<br>If bit = 1, the device will save its Attribute Values prior to going into a power saving mode (Standby or Sleep mode). |
| **1** | Attribute autosave capability<br>If bit = 1, the device supports the SMART ENABLE/DISABLE ATTRIBUTE AUTOSAVE command. |
| **2-15** | Reserved (0) |

### 11.41.2.8 Error Logging Capability

| Bit | Definition |
|---|---|
| **7-1** | Reserved (0) |
| **0** | Error Logging support bit<br>If bit = 1, the device supports the Error Logging |

### 11.41.2.9 Self-Test Failure Check Point

This byte indicates the section of self-test where the device detected a failure.

### 11.41.2.10 Self-Test Completion Time

These bytes are the minimum time in minutes to complete self-test.

### 11.41.2.11 Data Structure Checksum

The Data Structure Checksum is the 2's compliment of the result of a simple 8-bit addition of the first 511 bytes in the data structure.

## 11.41.3 Device Attribute Thresholds Data Structure

The following Table defines the 512 bytes that make up the Attribute Threshold information. This data structure is accessed by the host in its entirety using the SMART Read Attribute Thresholds. All multi-byte fields shown in these data structures follow the ATA/ATAPI-7 specification for byte ordering, namely that the least significant byte occupies the lowest numbered byte address location in the field.

The sequence of active Attribute Thresholds will appear in the same order as their corresponding Attribute Values.

**Table 184 Device Attribute Thresholds Data Structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset | Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| Data Structure Revision Number | 2 | 00h | 0010h |
| 1st Attribute Threshold | 12 | 02h | |
| … | .. | | |
| … | .. | | |
| 30th Attribute Threshold | 12 | 15Eh | |
| Reserved | 18 | 16Ah | 00h |
| Vendor specific | 131 | 17Ch | 00h |
| Data structure checksum | 1 | 1FFh | |
| | 512 | | |

### 11.41.3.1 Data Structure Revision Number

This value is the same as the value used in the Device Attributes Values Data Structure.

### 11.41.3.2 Individual Thresholds Data Structure

The following Table defines the 12 bytes that make up the information for each Threshold entry in the Device Attribute Thresholds Data Structure. Attribute entries in the Individual Threshold Data Structure are in the same order and correspond to the entries in the Individual Attribute Data Structure.

**Table 185 Individual Threshold Data Structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| Attribute ID Number (01h to FFh) | 1 | 00h |
| Attribute Threshold | 1 | 01h |
| Reserved (00h) | 10 | 02h |
| Total Bytes | 12 | |

### 11.41.3.3 Attribute ID Numbers

Attribute ID Numbers supported by the device are the same as Attribute Values Data Structures.

### 11.41.3.4 Attribute Threshold

These values are preset at the factory and are not meant to be changeable.

### 11.41.3.5 Data Structure Checksum

The Data Structure Checksum is the 2’s compliment of the result of a simple 8-bit addition of the first 511 bytes in the data structure.

## 11.41.4 SMART Log Directory

The SMART Log Directory is SMART Log Address zero and is defined as one sector, 512 bytes, long.

**Table 186 SMART Log Directory**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| SMART Logging Version | 2 | 00h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 1 | 1 | 02h |
| Reserved | 1 | 03h |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 2 | 1 | 04h |
| Reserved | 1 | 05h |
| … | … | … |
| Number of sectors in the log at log address 255 | 1 | 1Feh |
| Reserved | 1 | 1FFh |
| | 512 | |

The value of the SMART Logging Version word shall be 01h. The logs at log addresses 80-9Fh shall each be defined as 16 sectors long.

## 11.41.5 SMART Summary Error Log Sector

The following defines the 512 bytes that make up the SMART summary error log sector. All multi-byte fields shown in this data structure follow the ATA/ATAPI-7 specifications for byte ordering.

**Table 187 SMART summary error log sector**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| SMART error log version | 1 | 00h |
| Error log index | 1 | 01h |
| 1st error log data structure | 90 | 02h |
| 2nd error log data structure | 90 | 5Ch |
| 3rd error log data structure | 90 | B6h |
| 4th error log data structure | 90 | 110h |
| 5th error log data structure | 90 | 16Ah |
| Device error count | 2 | 1C4h |
| Reserved | 57 | 1C6h |
| Data structure checksum | 1 | 1FFh |
| | 512 | |

### 11.41.5.1 SMART Error Log Version

This value is set to 01h.

### 11.41.5.2 Error Log Index

This points the most recent error log data structure. Only values 1 through 5 are valid.

### 11.41.5.3 Device Error Count

This field contains the total number of errors. The value will not roll over.

### 11.41.5.4 Error Log Data Structure

**Data format** of each error log structure is shown below.

**Table 188 Error log data structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| 1st error log data structure | 12 | 00h |
| 2nd error log data structure | 12 | 0Ch |
| 3rd error log data structure | 12 | 18h |
| 4th error log data structure | 12 | 24h |
| 5th error log data structure | 12 | 30h |
| Error data structure | 30 | 3Ch |
| | 90 | |

**Command data structure:** Data format of each command data structure is shown below.

**Table 189 Command data structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| Device Control register | 1 | 00h |
| Features register | 1 | 01h |
| Sector count register | 1 | 02h |
| Sector number register | 1 | 03h |
| Cylinder Low register | 1 | 04h |
| Cylinder High register | 1 | 05h |
| Device/Head register | 1 | 06h |
| Command register | 1 | 07h |
| Timestamp (milliseconds from Power On) | 4 | 08h |
| | 12 | |

**Error data structure:** Data format of error data structure is shown below.

**Table 190 Error data structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| Reserved | 1 | 00h |
| Error register | 1 | 01h |
| Sector count register | 1 | 02h |
| Sector number register | 1 | 03h |
| Cylinder Low register | 1 | 04h |
| Cylinder High register | 1 | 05h |
| Device/Head register | 1 | 06h |
| Status register | 1 | 07h |
| Extended error data (vendor specific) | 19 | 08h |
| State | 1 | 1Bh |
| Life timestamp (hours) | 2 | 1Ch |
| | 30 | |

State field contains a value indicating the device state when command was issued to the device.

| Value | State |
|---|---|
| **x0h** | Unknown |
| **x1h** | Sleep |
| **x2h** | Standby (If the EPC feature set is enabled, Standby is standby_y or standby_z) |
| **x3h** | Active/Idle<br>(If the EPC feature set is enabled, Active/Idle is idle_a or idle_b or idle_c) |
| **x4h** | SMART Off-line or Self-test |
| **x5h-xAh** | Reserved |
| **xBh-xFh** | Vendor specific<br>Note**:** The value of x is vendor specific. |

## 11.41.6 Self-Test Log Data Structure

The following defines the 512 bytes that make up the Self-test log sector. All multi-byte fields shown in these data structures follow the ATA/ATAPI-7 specifications for byte ordering.

**Table 191 Self-test log data structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset |
|---|---|---|
| Data structure revision | 2 | 00h |
| Self-test number | 1 | n*18h+02h |
| Self-test execution status | 1 | n*18h+03h |
| Life time power on hours | 2 | n*18h+04h |
| Self-test failure check point | 1 | n*18h+06h |
| LBA of first failure | 4 | n*18h+07h |
| Vendor specific | 15 | n*18h+0Bh |
| … | | |
| Vendor specific | 2 | 1Fah |
| Self-test index | 1 | 1FCh |
| Reserved | 2 | 1FDh |
| Data structure checksum | 1 | 1FFh |
| | 512 | |

Note: n = 0 through 20

The data structure contains the descriptor of Self-test that the device has performed. Each descriptor is 24 bytes long and the self-test data structure is capable to contain up to 21 descriptors.

After 21 descriptors have been recorded, the oldest descriptor will be overwritten with new descriptor.

Self-test index points the most recent descriptor. When there is no descriptor the value is 0. When there is descriptor(s) the value is 1 through 21.

## 11.41.7 Selective Self-Test Log Data Structure

The Selective self-test log is a log that may be both written and read by the host. This log allows the host to select the parameters for the self-test and to monitor the progress of the self-test. The following table defines the contents of the Selective self-test log which is 512 bytes long. All multi-byte fields shown in these data structures follow the ATA/ATAPI-7 specifications for byte ordering.

**Table 192 Selective self-test log data structure**

| Description | Bytes | Offset | Read/Write |
|---|---|---|---|
| Data structure revision | 2 | 00h | R/W |
| Starting LBA for test span 1 | 8 | 02h | R/W |
| Ending LBA for test span 1 | 8 | 0Ah | R/W |
| Starting LBA for test span 2 | 8 | 12h | R/W |
| Ending LBA for test span 2 | 8 | 1Ah | R/W |
| Starting LBA for test span 3 | 8 | 22h | R/W |
| Ending LBA for test span 3 | 8 | 2Ah | R/W |
| Starting LBA for test span 4 | 8 | 32h | R/W |
| Ending LBA for test span 4 | 8 | 3Ah | R/W |
| Starting LBA for test span 5 | 8 | 42h | R/W |
| Ending LBA for test span 5 | 8 | 4Ah | R/W |
| Reserved | 256 | 52h | Reserved |
| Vendor specific | 154 | 152h | Vendor specific |
| Current LBA under test | 8 | 1Ech | Read |
| Current span under test | 2 | 1F4h | Read |
| Feature flags | 2 | 1F6h | R/W |
| Vendor specific | 4 | 1F8h | Vendor specific |
| Selective self-test pending time | 2 | 1FCh | R/W |
| Reserved | 1 | 1Feh | Reserved |
| Data structure checksum | 1 | 1FFh | R/W |
| | 512 | | |

### 11.41.7.1 Feature Flags

The Feature flags define the features of Selective self-test to be executed.

**Table 193 Selective self-test feature flags**

| Bit | Description |
|---|---|
| 0 | Vendor specific |
| 1 | When set to one, perform off-line scan after selective test. |
| 2 | Vendor specific |
| 3 | When set to one, off-line scan after selective test is pending. |
| 4 | When set to one, off-line scan after selective test is active. |
| 5-15 | Reserved. |

## 11.41.8 Error Reporting

The following Table shows the values returned in the Status and Error Registers when specific error conditions are encountered by a device.

**Table 194 SMART Error Codes**

| Error Condition | Status Register | Error Register |
|---|---|---|
| A SMART FUNCTION SET command was received by the device without the required key being loaded into the Cylinder High and Cylinder Low registers. | 51h | 04h |
| A SMART FUNCTION SET command was received by the device with a subcommand value in the Features Register that is either invalid or not supported by this device. | 51h | 04h |
| A SMART FUNCTION SET command subcommand other than SMART ENABLE OPERATIONS was received by the device while the device was in a “SMART disabled” state. | 51h | 04h |
| The device is unable to read its Attribute Values or Attribute Thresholds data structure. | 51h | 10h or 40h |
| The device is unable to write to its Attribute Values data structure. | 51h | 10h |

# 11.42 Standby (E2h/96h)

The Standby command causes the device to enter the Standby Mode immediately, and set auto power down timeout parameter (standby timer).

When the Standby mode is entered, the drive is spun down but the interface remains active. If the drive is already spun down, the spin down sequence is not executed.

During the Standby mode the device will respond to commands, but there is a delay while waiting for the spindle to reach operating speed.

The automatic power down sequence is enabled and the timer starts counting down when the drive returns to Idle mode.

If the EPC feature set is enabled, device enters into the Standby_Z power condition.

**Table 195 Standby Command (E2h/96h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** Timeout Parameter. If zero, the timeout interval (Standby Timer) is NOT disabled. If non-zero, then the automatic power down sequence is enabled, and the timeout interval is shown blow:

| Value | Description |
|---|---|
| 0 | Timer disabled |
| 1-240 | Value * 5 seconds |
| 241-251 | (Value-240) * 30 minutes |
| 252 | 21 minutes |
| 253 | 8 hours |
| 254 | Aborted |
| 255 | 21 minutes 15 seconds |

When the automatic power down sequence is enabled, the drive will enter Standby mode automatically if the timeout interval expires with no drive access from the host. The timeout interval will be reinitialized if there is a drive access before the timeout interval expires.

# 11.43 Standby Immediate (E0h/94h)

The Standby Immediate command causes the device to enter Standby mode immediately.

The device is spun down but the interface remains active. If the device is already spun down, the spin down sequence is not executed.

During the Standby mode, the device will respond to commands, but there is a delay while waiting for the spindle to reach operating speed.

The Standby Immediate command will not affect the auto power down timeout parameter.

If the EPC feature set is enabled, device enters into the Standby_Z power condition.

**Table 196 Standby Immediate Command (E0h/94h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

# 11.44 Write Buffer (E8h)

The Write Buffer command transfers a sector of data from the host to the sector buffer of the device. The sectors of data are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

The Read Buffer and Write Buffer commands are synchronized such that sequential Write Buffer and Read Buffer commands access the same 512 byte within the buffer.

**Table 197 Write Buffer Command (E8h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

**Normal Outputs**

See Normal Outputs in Section 11.5 “Flush Cache (E7h)”

**Error Outputs**

See Error Outputs in Section 11.2 “Download Microcode (92h)”

# 11.45 Write Buffer DMA (EBh)

The Write Buffer DMA command transfers a sector of data from the host to the sector buffer of the device. The sectors of data are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

The Read Buffer and Write Buffer commands are synchronized such that sequential Write Buffer and Read Buffer commands access the same 512 byte within the buffer.

**Table 198 Write Buffer DMA Command (EBh)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | V |

**Normal Outputs**

See Normal Outputs in Section 11.5 “Flush Cache (E7h)”

**Error Outputs**

See Error Outputs in Section 11.2 “Download Microcode (92h)”

## 11.46 Write DMA (CAh/CBh)

The Write DMA command transfers one or more sectors of data from the host to the device, then the data is written to the disk media.

The sectors of data are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

The host initializes a slave-DMA channel prior to issuing the command. Data transfers are qualified by DMARQ and are performed by the slave-DMA channel. The device issues only one interrupt per command to indicate that data transfer has terminated and status is available.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the write will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 199 Write DMA Command (CAh/CBh)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | 1 | L | 1 | D | H | H | H | H |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | R |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | H | H | H | H |
| Status | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred. If zero is specified, then 256 sectors will be transferred.

**Sector Number** The sector number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 0 – 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 8 – 15 (Low), 16 – 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** The head number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 24 – 27. (L=1)

**R** The retry bit, but this bit is ignored.

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of requested sectors not transferred. This will be zero, unless an unrecoverable error occurs.

**Sector Number** The sector number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 0 – 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 8 – 15 (Low), 16 – 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** The head number of the last transferred sector. (L=0) In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 24 – 27. (L=1)

# 11.47 Write DMA FUA Ext (3Dh)

The Write DMA FUA Ext command transfers one or more sectors of data from the host to the device, and then the data is written to the disk media. This command provides the same function as the Write DMA Ext command except that the transferred data shall be written to the media before the ending status for this command is reported also when write caching is enabled.

The sectors of data are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

The host initializes a slave-DMA channel prior to issuing the command. Data transfers are qualified by DMARQ and are performed by the slave-DMA channel. The device issues only one interrupt per command to indicate that data transfer has terminated and status is available.

If an unrecoverable error occurs, the write will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 200 Write DMA FUA Ext Command (3Dh)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count Current** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0).

**Sector Count Previous** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred high order bits (15:8). If zero is specified in the Sector Count register, then 65,536 sectors will be transferred.

**Sector Number Current** LBA (7:0).

**Sector Number Previous** LBA (31:24).

**Cylinder Low Current** LBA (15:8).

**Cylinder Low Previous** LBA (39:32).

**Cylinder High Current** LBA (23:16).

**Cylinder High Previous** LBA (47:40).

**Input Parameters From The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Number (HOB=0)** | LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Sector Number (HOB=1)** | LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** | LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** | LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=0)** | LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=1)** | LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |

# 11.48 Write DMA Ext (35h)

The Write DMA Ext command transfers one or more sectors of data from the host to the device, and then the data is written to the disk media.

The sectors of data are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

The host initializes a slave-DMA channel prior to issuing the command. Data transfers are qualified by DMARQ and are performed by the slave-DMA channel. The device issues only one interrupt per command to indicate that data transfer has terminated and status is available.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the write will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 201 Write DMA Ext Command (35h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count Current** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0).

**Sector Count Previous** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred high order bits (15:8). If zero is specified in the Sector Count register, then 65,536 sectors will be transferred.

**Sector Number Current** LBA (7:0).

**Sector Number Previous** LBA (31:24).

**Cylinder Low Current** LBA (15:8).

**Cylinder Low Previous** LBA (39:32).

**Cylinder High Current** LBA (23:16).

**Cylinder High Previous** LBA (47:40).

**Input Parameters From The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Number (HOB=0)** | LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Sector Number (HOB=1)** | LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** | LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** | LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=0)** | LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=1)** | LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |

# 11.49 Write FPDMA Queued (61h)

The Write FPDMA Queued command transfers one or more sectors of data from the host to the device, and then the data is written to the disk media.

If an unrecoverable error occurs, the write will be terminated at the failing sector

**Table 202 Write FPDMA Queued Command (61h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | V | 1 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature Current** The number of sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0).

**Feature Previous** The number of sectors to be transferred high order, bits (15:8).

**Sector Count Current** .

**TAG (bits 7-3)** The TAG value shall be assigned to be different from all other queued commands. The value shall not exceed the maximum queue depth specified by the Word 75 of the Identify Device information.

**Sector Count Previous**

**PRIO (bits 7-6)** The Priority (PRIO) value shall be assigned by the host based on the priority of the command issued. The device makes a best effort to complete High priority requests in a more timely fashion than Normal and isochronous priority requests. The device tries to complete isochronous requests prior to its associated deadline. The Priority values are defined as follows:

- 00b Normal priority
- 01b Isochronous – deadline dependent priority
- 10b High priority

**Sector Number Current** LBA (7:0)

**Sector Number Previous** LBA (31:24)

**Cylinder Low Current** LBA (15:8)

**Cylinder Low Previous** LBA (39:32)

**Cylinder High Current** LBA (23:16)

**Cylinder High Previous** LBA (47:40)

**ICC** The Isochronous Command Completion (ICC) field is valid when PRIO is set to a value of 01b. It is assigned by the host based on the intended deadline associated with the command issued. When a deadline has expired, the device continues to complete the command as soon as possible. The host can modify this behavior if the device supports the NCQ NON-DATA command (see 11.15 NCQ NON-DATA (63h)) and supports the Deadline Handling subcommand (see 11.15.2 Deadline handling Subcommand (1h)). This subcommand allows the host to set whether the device aborts commands that have exceeded the time set in ICC.

There are several parameters encoded in the ICC field: Fine or Coarse timing, Interval and the Max Time. The Interval indicates the time units of the Time Limit parameter.

If ICC Bit 7 cleared to zero, then the time interval is fine-grained.

Interval = 10msec

Time Limit = (ICC[6:0] + 1) * 10 msec

If ICC Bit 7 is set to one (coarse encoding), then the time interval is coarse grained.

Interval = 0.5 sec

Time Limit = (ICC[6:0] + 1) * 0.5 sec

**Device/Head**

**FUA (bit 7)** When the FUA bit is set to 1, the completion status is indicated after the transferred data are written to the media also when Write Cache is enabled.

When the FUA bit is set to 0, the completion status may be indicated before the transferred data are written to the media successfully when Write Cache is enabled.

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Sector Number (HOB=1)** LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)** LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)** LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

# 11.50 Write Log Ext (3Fh)

This command writes a specified number of 512 byte data sectors to the specific log. The device shall interrupt for each DRQ block transferred.

**Table 203 Write Log Ext Command (3Fh**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | 1 | - | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | …See Below… | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count Current** The number of sectors to be written to the specified log low order, bits (7:0).

**Sector Count Previous** The number of sectors to be written to the specified log high orders, bits (15:8). If the number of sectors is greater than the number indicated in the Log directory, which is available in Log number zero, the device shall return command aborted. The log transferred to the device shall be stored by the device starting at the first sector in the specified log.

**Sector Number Current** The log to be written as described in Table 140 Log address definition. If the host attempts to write to a read only log address, the device shall return command aborted.

**Cylinder Low Current** The first sector of the log to be written low order, bits (7:0).

**Cylinder Low Previous** The first sector of the log to be written high order, bits (15:8).

If the feature set associated with the log specified in the Sector Number register is not supported or enabled, or if the values in the Sector Count, Sector Number or Cylinder Low registers are invalid, the device shall return command aborted. If the host attempts to write to a read only log address, the device shall return command aborted.

## 11.51 Write Log DMA Ext (57h)

The content of this command is the same as Write Log Ext. See previous *Section 11.52 “Write Log Ext (3Fh)”.*

**Table 204 Write Log DMA Ext Command (57h)**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| LBA Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| LBA Mid | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| LBA High | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| **Command Block Input Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| LBA Low | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| LBA Mid | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| LBA High | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Device | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| **Error Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| V | V | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| **Status Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | 0 | V |

## 11.52 Write Multiple (C5h)

The Write Multiple command transfers one or more sectors from the host to the device, and then the data is written to the disk media.

Command execution is identical to the Write Sector(s) command except that an interrupt is generated for each block (as defined by the Set Multiple command) instead of for each sector. The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

**Table 205 Write Multiple Command (C5h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | 1 | L | 1 | D | H | H | H | H |
| Command | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | H | H | H | H |
| Status | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred. If zero is specified, then 256 sectors will be transferred.

**Sector Number** The sector number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 0 - 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 8 - 15 (Low), 16 - 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** The head number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 24 - 27. (L=1)

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of requested sectors not transferred. This will be zero, unless an unrecoverable error occurs.

**Sector Number** The sector number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 0 - 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 8 - 15 (Low), 16 - 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** The head number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 24 - 27. (L=1)

# 11.53 Write Multiple Ext (39h)

The Write Multiple Ext command transfers one or more sectors from the host to the device, and then the data is written to the disk media.

Command execution is identical to the Write Sector(s) Ext command except that an interrupt is generated for each block (as defined by the Set Multiple command) instead of for each sector. The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

**Table 206 Write Multiple Ext Command (39h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count Current** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0)

**Sector Count Previous** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred high order, bits (15:8). If zero is specified in the Sector Count register, then 65,536 sectors shall be transferred.

**Sector Number Current** LBA (7:0).

**Sector Number Previous** LBA (31:24).

**Cylinder Low Current** LBA (15:8).

**Cylinder Low Previous** LBA (39:32).

**Cylinder High Current** LBA (23:16).

**Cylinder High Previous** LBA (47:40).

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Sector Number (HOB=1)** LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)** LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)** LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

# 11.54 Write Multiple FUA Ext (CEh)

The Write Multiple Ext command transfers one or more sectors from the host to the device, and then the data is written to the disk media. This command provides the same function as the Write Multiple Ext command except that the transferred data shall be written to the media before the ending status for this command is reported also when write caching is enabled.

Command execution is identical to the Write Sector(s) Ext command except that an interrupt is generated for each block (as defined by the Set Multiple command) instead of for each sector. The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

**Table 207 Write Multiple FUA Ext Command (CEh)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count Current** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0)

**Sector Count Previous** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred high order, bits (15:8). If zero is specified in the Sector Count register, then 65,536 sectors shall be transferred.

**Sector Number Current** LBA (7:0).

**Sector Number Previous** LBA (31:24).

**Cylinder Low Current** LBA (15:8).

**Cylinder Low Previous** LBA (39:32).

**Cylinder High Current** LBA (23:16).

**Cylinder High Previous** LBA (47:40).

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Sector Number (HOB=1)** LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** | LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=0)** | LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=1)** | LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |

# 11.55 Write Sector(s) (30h/31h)

The Write Sector(s) command transfers one or more sectors from the host to the device, and then the data is written to the disk media.

The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the write will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 208 Write Sector(s) Command (30h/31h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | 1 | L | 1 | D | H | H | H | H |
| Command | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | R |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | - | - | - | - | H | H | H | H |
| Status | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**utput Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred. If zero is specified, then 256 sectors will be transferred.

**Sector Number** The sector number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 0 - 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 8 - 15 (Low), 16 - 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** The head number of the first sector to be transferred. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains LBA bits 24 - 27. (L=1)

**R** The retry bit, but this bit is ignored.

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Count** The number of requested sectors not transferred. This will be zero, unless an unrecoverable error occurs.

**Sector Number** The sector number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 0 - 7. (L=1)

**Cylinder High/Low** The cylinder number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 8 - 15 (Low), 16 - 23 (High). (L=1)

**H** The head number of the last transferred sector. (L=0)
In LBA mode, this register contains current LBA bits 24 - 27. (L=1)

# 11.56 Write Sector(s) Ext (34h)

The Write Sector(s) Ext command transfers one or more sectors from the host to the device, and then the data is written to the disk media.

The sectors are transferred through the Data Register 16 bits at a time.

If an uncorrectable error occurs, the write will be terminated at the failing sector.

**Table 209 Write Sector(s) Ext Command (34h)**

| Command Block Output Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

| Command Block Input Registers | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Sector Count Current** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0).

**Sector Count Previous** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred high order bits (15:8). If zero is specified, then 65,536 sectors will be transferred.

**Sector Number Current** LBA (7:0).

**Sector Number Previous** LBA (31:24).

**Cylinder Low Current** LBA (15:8).

**Cylinder Low Previous** LBA (39:32).

**Cylinder High Current** LBA (23:16).

**Cylinder High Previous** LBA (47:40).

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Sector Number (HOB=1)** LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)** LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)** LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

# 11.57 Write Stream Ext (3Bh)

This command writes from 1 to 65536 sectors as specified in the Sector Count register. A sector count of 0 requests 65536 sectors.

If the Write Continuous bit is set to one, the device shall not stop execution of the command due to errors. If the WC bit is set to one and errors occur in the transfer or writing of the data, the device shall continue to transfer the amount of data requested and then provide ending status with the BSY bit cleared to zero, the SE bit set to one, the ERR bit cleared to zero, and the type of error, IDNF, or ABRT, reported in the error log. If the WC bit is set to one and the Command Completion Time Limit expires, the device shall stop execution of the command and provide ending status with BSY bit cleared to zero, the SE bit set to one, the ERR bit cleared to zero, and report the fact that the Command Completion Time Limit expired by setting the CCTO bit in the error log to one, In all cases, the device shall attempt to transfer the amount of data requested within the Command Completion Time Limit event if some data transferred is in error.

**Table 210 Write Stream Ext Command (3Bh)**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | - | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | 1 | 1 | 1 | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

| **Command Block Input Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

| **Error Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | CCTO |
| V | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | V |

| **Status Register** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | SE | DWE | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | V | 0 | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature Current**

| | |
|---|---|
| **URG (bit7)** | URG specifies an urgent transfer request. The Urgent bit specifies that the command should be completed in the minimum possible time by the device and shall be completed within the specified Command Completion Time Limit. |
| **WC (bit6)** | WC specifies Write Continuous mode enabled. If the Write Continuous bit is set to one, the device shall not stop execution of the command due to errors.<br>If the WC bit is set to one and errors occur in transfer or writing of the data, the device shall continue to transfer the amount of data requested and then provide ending status with BSY bit cleared to zero, the SE bit set to one, the ERR bit cleared to zero, and the type of error, IDNF or ABRT reported in the error log.<br>If the WC bit is set to one and the Command Completion Time Limit expires, the device shall stop execution of the command and provide ending status with the BSY bit cleared to zero, the SE bit set to one, the ERR bit cleared to zero, and report the fact that the Command Completion Time Limit expired by setting the CCTO bit in the error log to one.<br>In all cases, the device shall attempt to transfer the amount of data requested within the Command Completion Time Limit even if some data transferred is in error. |
| **F (bit5)** | F specifies that all data for the specified stream shall be flushed to the media before command complete is reported when set to one. |
| **HSE (bit4)** | HSE (Handle Stream Error) specifies that this command starts at the LBA of the last reported error for this stream, so the device may attempt to continue its corresponding error recovery sequence where it left off earlier. |
| **Stream ID (bit 0..2)** | Stream ID specifies the stream being written. The device shall operate according to the Stream ID set by the Write Stream command. |
| **Feature Previous** | The time allowed for the current command's completion is calculated as follows:<br>Command Completion Time Limit = (content of the Feature register Previous) * (Identify Device words (99:98)) u seconds<br>If the value is zero, the device shall use the Default CCTL supplied with a previous Configure Stream command for this Stream ID. If the Default CCTL is zero, or no previous Configure Stream command was defined for this Stream ID, the device will ignore the CCTL. The time is measured from the write of the command register to the final INTRQ for command completion. The device has minimum CCTL value. When the specified value is shorter than the minimum value, CCTL is set to the minimum value. Actual minimum CCTL value is described in the “Deviations from Standard” section. |
| **Sector Count Current** | The number of continuous sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0) |
| **Sector Count Previous** | The number of continuous sectors to be transferred high order, bits (15:8). If zero is specified in the Sector Count register, then 65,536 sectors will be transferred. |
| **Sector Number Current** | LBA (7:0). |
| **Sector Number Previous** | LBA (31:24). |
| **Cylinder Low Current** | LBA (15:8). |
| **Cylinder Low Previous** | LBA (39:32). |
| **Cylinder High Current** | LBA (23:16). |
| **Cylinder High Previous** | LBA (47:40). |

**Input Parameters From The Device**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sector Number (HOB=0)** | LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Sector Number (HOB=1)** | LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** | LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** | LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=0)** | LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **Cylinder High (HOB=1)** | LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error. |
| **CCTO (Error, bit 0)** | CCTO bit shall be set to one if a Command Completion Time Limit Out error has occurred. |

# 11.58 Write Uncorrectable Ext (45h)

The Write Uncorrectable Ext command is used to cause the device to report an uncorrectable error when the target sector is subsequently read.

When the Feature field contains a value of 55h the Write Uncorrectable Ext command shall cause the device to indicate a failure when reads to any of the sectors that are contained in physical block of specified sector are performed. These sectors are referred to as ‘pseudo uncorrectable’ sectors. In this case whenever a pseudo uncorrectable sector is accessed via a read command the drive shall perform normal error recovery to the fullest extent and then set the UNC and ERR bits to indicate the sector is bad.

When the Feature field(7:0) contains a value of AAh the Write uncorrectable ext command shall cause the device to flag the specified sector as ‘flagged uncorrectable’. Flagging a logical sector as uncorrectable shall cause the device to indicate a failure when reads to the specified sector are performed. These sectors are referred to as ‘flagged uncorrectable’ sectors. In this case whenever a ‘flagged uncorrectable’ sector is accessed via a read command the device shall set the UNC and ERR bits to indicate the sector is bad.

If this command is sent to the device with the content of the Features field(7:0) set to anything other than what is defined above the device shall abort the command.

Commands that return UNC and ERR when a pseudo uncorrectable or flagged uncorrectable sector is read include: READ DMA, READ DMA EXT, READ MULTIPLE, READ MULTIPLE EXT, READ SECTOR(S), READ SECTOR(S) EXT, READ VERIFY SECTOR(S), READ, VERIFY SECTOR(S) EXT, READ STREAM EXT.

EXT. if the host writes to a ‘pseudo uncorrectable’ or ‘flagged uncorrectable’ sector, the drive shall attempt to write the data to the sector. The write shall clear the uncorrectable status of the sector and make the sector good if possible and the device shall verify that the sector may now be read without error. It is possible that an ‘uncorrectable’ sector location has actual physical errors. In this case read commands and/or write commands shall return ERR status information that is consistent with the error. The pseudo uncorrectable or flagged uncorrectable status of a sector shall remain through a power cycle. If the drive is unable to process a Write Uncorrectable EXT command for any reason the device shall abort the command.

**Table 211 Write Uncorrectable Ext Command (45h)**

| **Command Block Output Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Feature | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Count | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Sector Number | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | Current | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | Previous | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | 1 | - | D | - | - | - | - |
| Command | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

| **Command Block Input Registers** | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Register | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Data Low | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Data High | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Error | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |
| Sector Count | HOB=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | HOB=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sector Number | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder Low | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Cylinder High | HOB=0 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| | HOB=1 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Device/Head | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Status | | ...See Below... | | | | | | | |

Table continued on next page →

| Error Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC | UNC | 0 | IDN | 0 | ABT | T0N | AMN |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | V | 0 | V | 0 | 0 |

| Status Register | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BSY | RDY | DF | DSC | DRQ | COR | IDX | ERR |
| 0 | V | 0 | V | - | 0 | - | V |

**Output Parameters To The Device**

**Feature Current** Uncorrectable options

55h :Create a pseudo-uncorrectable error with logging

AAh :Created a flagged error without logging

Other value : Reserved

**Sector Count Current** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred low order, bits (7:0).

**Sector Count Previous** The number of continuous sectors to be transferred high order bits (15:8). I zero is specified, then 65,536 sectors will be transferred.

**Sector Number Current** LBA (7:0).

**Sector Number Previous** LBA (31:24).

**Cylinder Low Current** LBA (15:8).

**Cylinder Low Previous** LBA (39:32).

**Cylinder High Current** LBA (23:16).

**Cylinder High Previous** LBA (47:40).

**Input Parameters From The Device**

**Sector Number (HOB=0)** LBA (7:0) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Sector Number (HOB=1)** LBA (31:24) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=0)** LBA (15:8) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder Low (HOB=1)** LBA (39:32) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=0)** LBA (23:16) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.

**Cylinder High (HOB=1)** LBA (47:40) of the address of the first unrecoverable error.